Standards

Category 7 - Documentary Credits and Guarantees

For Standards MT November 2018-2019

Message Reference Guide

ADVANCE INFORMATION

This reference guide contains the category 7 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

This document contains advance information on the Category 7 Documentary Credits and Guarantees which is due for release in 2018 and 2019. The messages are still under review and changes are likely to take place. The final documentation will be available in December 2017, when the Standards Release Guide 2018 is published.

26 February 2016
# Table of Contents

Introduction........................................................................................................................................... 6

Summary of Changes............................................................................................................................. 6

Part 1 Documentary Credits .................................................................................................................. 9

Documentary Credit Message Types ...................................................................................................... 10

MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit ................................................................................................. 13

MT 700 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 13

MT 700 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 13

MT 700 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 14

MT 700 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 15

MT 700 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 15

MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit ................................................................................................. 36

MT 701 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 36

MT 701 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 36

MT 701 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 36

MT 701 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 36

MT 701 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 37

MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit ....................................................................................... 42

MT 705 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 42

MT 705 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 42

MT 705 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 43

MT 705 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 43

MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit ..................................................................................... 52

MT 707 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 52

MT 707 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 52

MT 707 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 54

MT 707 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 54

MT 707 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 55

MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit ..................................................................................... 74

MT 708 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 74

MT 708 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 74

MT 708 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 74

MT 708 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 74

MT 708 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 75

MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit .................................................. 81

MT 710 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 81

MT 710 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 81

MT 710 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 82

MT 710 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 83

MT 710 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 83

MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit .................................................. 105

MT 711 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 105

MT 711 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 105

MT 711 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 105

MT 711 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 105

MT 711 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 106

MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit .......................................................................................... 111

MT 720 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 111

MT 720 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 111

MT 720 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 112

MT 720 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 113

MT 720 Field Specifications ................................................................................................................. 113

MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit .......................................................................................... 134

MT 721 Scope ................................................................................................................................. 134

MT 721 Format Specifications .............................................................................................................. 134

MT 721 Network Validated Rules ......................................................................................................... 134

MT 721 Usage Rules .......................................................................................................................... 134
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 3 Common Group</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Group Message Types</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 790 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 791 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 792 Request for Cancellation</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 795 Queries</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 796 Answers</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 798 Proprietary Message</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 799 Free Format Message</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 799 Scope</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 799 Format Specifications</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 799 Network Validated Rules</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT 799 Field Specifications</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary of Terms</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Notices</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Summary of Changes

Added Message Types

MT 708 on page 74
MT 744 on page 174
MT 759 on page 219
MT 761 on page 263
MT 765 on page 266
MT 775 on page 309
MT 785 on page 314
MT 786 on page 319
MT 787 on page 324

Removed Message Types

None

Modified Message Types

MT 700 on page 13
MT 701 on page 36
MT 705 on page 42
MT 707 on page 52
MT 710 on page 81
MT 711 on page 105
MT 720 on page 111
MT 721 on page 134
MT 730 on page 140
MT 732 on page 146
MT 734 on page 149
MT 740 on page 155
MT 742 on page 166


*MT 747* on page 180

*MT 750* on page 187

*MT 752* on page 194

*MT 754* on page 202

*MT 756* on page 213

*MT 760* on page 228

*MT 767* on page 274

*MT 768* on page 294

*MT 769* on page 301
Part 1

Documentary Credits
# Documentary Credit Message Types

The following table lists all Documentary Credit message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y or N).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MT</th>
<th>MT Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Signed (1)</th>
<th>Max Length</th>
<th>MUG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Issue of a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Indicates the terms and conditions of a documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Issue of a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Continuation of an MT 700. For fields 45a, 46a and 47a</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Provides brief advice of a documentary credit for which full details will follow</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Amendment to a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Informs the Receiver of amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708</td>
<td>Amendment to a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Continuation of an MT 707</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Advice of a Third Bank's Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Advises the Receiver of the terms and conditions of a documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Advice of a Third Bank's Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Continuation of an MT 710. For fields 45a, 46a and 47a</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>Transfer of a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Advises the transfer of a documentary credit, or part thereof, to the bank advising the second beneficiary</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>Transfer of a Documentary Credit</td>
<td>Continuation of an MT 720. For fields 45a, 46a and 47a</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730</td>
<td>Acknowledgement</td>
<td>Acknowledges the receipt of a documentary credit message and may indicate that the message has been forwarded according to instructions. It may also be used to account for bank charges or to advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732</td>
<td>Advice of Discharge</td>
<td>Advises that documents received with discrepancies have been taken up</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT</td>
<td>MT Name</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Signed</td>
<td>Max Length</td>
<td>MUG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Advice of Refusal</td>
<td>Advises the refusal of documents that are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of a documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>Authorisation to Reimburse</td>
<td>Requests the Receiver to honour claims for reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>Reimbursement Claim</td>
<td>Provides a reimbursement claim to the bank authorised to reimburse the Sender or its branch for its payments/negotiations</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim</td>
<td>Notifies the Receiver that the Sender considers the claim, on the face of it, as not to be in accordance with the instruction in the Reimbursement Authorisation for the reason(s) as stated in this message</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747</td>
<td>Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse</td>
<td>Informs the reimbursing bank of amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit, relative to the authorisation to reimburse</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Advice of Discrepancy</td>
<td>Advises of discrepancies and requests authorisation to honour documents presented that are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the documentary credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate</td>
<td>Advises a bank which has requested authorisation to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking that the presentation of the documents may be honoured, notwithstanding the discrepancies, provided they are otherwise in order</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation</td>
<td>Advises that documents have been presented in accordance with the terms of a documentary credit and are being forwarded as instructed. This message type also handles the payment/negotiation</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>Advice of Reimbursement or Payment</td>
<td>Advises of the reimbursement or payment for a drawing under a documentary credit in which no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions were given</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT</td>
<td>MT Name</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Signed</td>
<td>Max Length</td>
<td>MUG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>Ancillary Trade Structured Message</td>
<td>Requests or provides information, such as a fraud alert or a financing request, concerning an existing trade transaction such as a documentary credit, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or an undertaking (for example, a guarantee, surety, etc.).</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

**Note:** A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.
Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (Register to a Message User Group) through the forms available on www.swift.com > Ordering > Order products and services.
To withdraw from a MUG, use the Deregister from a Message User Group request. These forms are available at www.swift.com > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate.
To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, send an MT 999 to the Customer Implementation team (SWHQBEBBCOS).
MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit

MT 700 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank. It is used to indicate the terms and conditions of a documentary credit which has been originated by the Sender (issuing bank).

MT 700 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1n/1n</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>Form of Documentary Credit</td>
<td>24x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Reference to Pre-Advice</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40E</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>30x/[35x]</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31D</td>
<td>Date and Place of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln29x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>51a</td>
<td>Applicant Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>/[34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Currency Code, Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>41a</td>
<td>Available With ... By ...</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42C</td>
<td>Drafts at ...</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42a</td>
<td>Drawee</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42M</td>
<td>Mixed Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42P</td>
<td>Negotiation/Deferred/Deferred Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>43P</td>
<td>Partial Shipments</td>
<td>11x35x</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>43T</td>
<td>Transshipment</td>
<td>11x35x</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44A</td>
<td>Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Content/Options</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44E</td>
<td>Port of Loading/Airport of Departure</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44F</td>
<td>Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44B</td>
<td>Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44C</td>
<td>Latest Date of Shipment</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44D</td>
<td>Shipment Period</td>
<td>6*65x</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46A</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47A</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D 74B</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6<em>35x 6</em>36x</td>
<td>33 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Period for Presentation in Days</td>
<td>3n[35x] 4*35x</td>
<td>34 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Confirmation Instructions</td>
<td>7lx</td>
<td>35 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Requested Confirmation Party</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>53a</td>
<td>Reimbursing Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>37 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>38 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Second Advising‘Advise Through’ Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>39 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z 72</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z 6</em>36x</td>
<td>40 41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

**MT 700 Network Validated Rules**

**C1** Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).

**C2** When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).

**C3** Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): C90).

**C4** Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).
MT 700 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 701s. Up to eight MTs 701s may be sent in addition to the MT 700.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 700 must not be repeated in any related MT 701. Information in any related MT 701 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 700.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- For freely negotiable documentary credits, if the Receiver does not further transmit the credit by MT 710, it must add sentences to the effect that:
  - The advice to the beneficiary must be presented at each negotiation.
  - The negotiating bank must note each negotiation on that advice.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.
- The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

MT 700 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

   FORMAT
   
   1!n/1!n
   
   (Number)(Total)

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   
   Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total may not be zero (Error code(s): Tnn).

2. Field 40A: Form of Documentary Credit

   FORMAT
   
   Option A 24x
   
   (Type)

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory
**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the type of credit.

**CODES**

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Txx):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOC TRANS STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CODES**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T60):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is revocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is revocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is revocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOC TRANS STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

Details of any special conditions applying to the transferability of the credit and/or the bank authorised to transfer the credit in a freely negotiable credit should be included in field 47A Additional Conditions.

**3. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number**

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).
4. Field 23: Reference to Pre-Advice

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION

Use of this field indicates that the documentary credit has been pre-advised.

USAGE RULES

This field must contain the code PREADV followed by a slash '/' and a reference to the pre-advice, for example, by date.

5. Field 31C: Date of Issue

FORMAT

Option C 6In (Date)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank (Sender) considers the documentary credit as being issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES

The absence of this field implies that the date of issue is the date this message is sent.

6. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

FORMAT

Option E 30x/[35x] (Applicable Rules)(Narrative)

PRESENCE
Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to.

CODES

One of the following codes must be used in Applicable Rules (Error code(s): T59)

**EUCP LATEST VERSION**

The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

**EUCPURR LATEST VERSION**

The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

**ISP LATEST VERSION**

The standby letter of credit is subject to the version of the ICC International Standby Practices, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

**OTH**

The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

**UCP LATEST VERSION**

The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

**UCPURR LATEST VERSION**

The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

Subfield 2 of field 40E, that is, "/"35x, is only allowed when subfield 1 of this field consists of OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

7. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

**FORMAT**

Option D  6ln29x  (Date)(Place)
### Field 51a: Applicant Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![1a][34x]</td>
<td>![1a][34x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4la2!a2!c[3l]c</td>
<td>![35x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### Field 50: Applicant

**FORMAT**

4*35x (Name and Address)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit is being issued.
10. Field 59: Beneficiary

FORMAT

\[
\text{[\rule{34x}{0.34x}]} \quad \text{(Account)} \\
\text{\quad 4*35x} \quad \text{(Name and Address)}
\]

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party in favour of which the documentary credit is being issued.

11. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

FORMAT

Option B \quad 3!a15d \quad \text{(Currency)(Amount)}

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance, field 39B Maximum Credit Amount or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

12. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A \quad 2n/2n \quad \text{(Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)}

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)
DEFINITION

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, the Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

13. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 13x

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field further qualifies the documentary credit amount.

CODES

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

NOT EXCEEDING Qualifies the documentary credit amount

14. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT

Option C 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

15. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

FORMAT

Option A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)
14x (Code)

Option D 4*35x (Name and Address)
14x (Code)
PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

CODES

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BY ACCEPTANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY DEF PAYMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY MIXED PYMT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY NEGOTIATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY PAYMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

For credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase Any bank in ... (city or country). If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.
When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in field 42P and 42M respectively.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

16. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

FORMAT

Option C 3*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

17. Field 42a: Drawee

FORMAT

Option A ![1a][34x] (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D ![1a][34x] (Party Identifier)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

DEFINITION

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

The drawee must be a bank. If drafts on the applicant are required, they are to be listed as documents in field 46A.

The Party Identifier must not be present.
18. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

FORMAT
Option M 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

19. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Deferred Payment Details

FORMAT
Option P 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

20. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

FORMAT
Option P 11x35x (Code Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALLOWED</td>
<td>Allowed under the documentary credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDITIONAL</td>
<td>Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT ALLOWED</td>
<td>Not allowed under the documentary credit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21. Field 43T: **Transshipment**

**FORMAT**

Option T

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Narrative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11x</td>
<td>(CodeNarrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies whether or not transshipment is allowed under the documentary credit.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes:

- **ALLOWED**  Allowed under the documentary credit.
- **CONDITIONAL**  Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.
- **NOT ALLOWED**  Not allowed under the documentary credit.

22. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

**FORMAT**

Option A

| 65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

23. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

**FORMAT**

Option E

| 65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
24. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

FORMAT
Option F  65x  (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

25. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery

FORMAT
Option B  65x  (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

26. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

FORMAT
Option C  6In  (Date)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C4)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

27. Field 44D: Shipment Period

FORMAT
Option D  6*65x  (Narrative)
**PRESENCE**
Conditional (see rule C4)

**DEFINITION**
This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

**28. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>100<em>65z100</em>65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**
Optional

**DEFINITION**
This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

**USAGE RULES**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 701s may be sent in addition to an MT 700. However, field 45a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 700 or in one MT 701.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the description of goods and/or services.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 700 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B.
- MT 700 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 46B; the third MT 701 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A; the first MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B. (INVALID because there are two fields 45a).
- MT 700 contains field 45A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B. (INVALID because there are three fields 45a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1), +2), etc.
29. Field 46A: Documents Required

FORMAT

Option A 100*65z 400*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of any documents required.

USAGE RULES

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 701s may be sent in addition to an MT 700. However, field 46a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 700 or in one MT 701.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the documents required.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 700 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B.
- MT 700 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 46B; the third MT 701 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 46a).
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 46B; the second MT 701 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 46a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1, +2, etc.

30. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

FORMAT

Option A 100*65z 400*65x (Narrative)
PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

USAGE RULES

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no code words are provided in field 40E, further details should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 701s may be sent in addition to an MT 700. However, field 47a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 700 or in one MT 701. This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the additional conditions.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 700 contains field 47A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B.
- MT 700 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 46B; the third MT 701 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 47A; the first MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 47a).
- MT 700 contains field 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 47B; the second MT 701 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 47a).

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.
- In case the electronic address contains the "@" sign, the latter should be replaced by "(AT)". In case the electronic address contains the "_", the latter should be replaced by "(UNDERSCORE)".

Examples:
- eucp@DRESdNER-BANK.COM should be shown as eucp (AT) DRESdNER-BANK.COM
31. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Field Size</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Field Size</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33. Field 71D:74B: Charges

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Field Size</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Line 1**

/8a/[31a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

**Lines 2-6**

/8a/[31a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)
DEFINITION

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent’s Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent’s Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUSE</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

In the absence of this field, all charges, except negotiation and transfer charges, are to be borne by the applicant.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
34. Field 48: Period for Presentation **in Days**

**FORMAT**

3n[35x] (Days)(Narrative)
4*35x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation. Narrative must only be used to specify another type of date than a shipment date, for example invoice date, from which the period for presentation begins.

This field specifies the period of time after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation.

**USAGE RULES**

The period of time is expressed in number of days.

The absence of this field means that the presentation period is 21 days, after the date of shipment, where applicable.

35. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

**FORMAT**

7!x (Instruction)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field contains confirmation instructions for the Receiver (advising bank).

**CODES**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

- **CONFIRM**
  
  The requested confirmation party Receiver is requested to confirm the credit

- **MAY ADD**
  
  The requested confirmation party Receiver may add its confirmation to the credit

- **WITHOUT**
  
  No confirmation is requested. The Receiver is not requested to confirm the credit
36. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>([/11a][/34x]) (Party Identifier)</td>
<td>([/11a][/34x]) (Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4ia2ia2ic[3lc] (Identifier Code)</td>
<td>4*35x (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD, or CONFIRM and field 57a Second Advising Bank is present.

37. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>([/11a][/34x]) (Party Identifier)</td>
<td>([/11a][/34x]) (Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4ia2ia2ic[3lc] (Identifier Code)</td>
<td>4*35x (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the name of the bank which has been authorised by the Sender to reimburse drawings under the documentary credit. This may be a branch of the Sender or the Receiver, or an entirely different bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

With the exception of a credit valid for negotiation, if there is a single direct account relationship, in the currency of the credit, between the Sender and the Receiver, the absence of field 53a means that this account relationship will be used for reimbursement.

**38. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank**

**FORMAT**

12*65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank. It may also indicate if pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required.

**USAGE RULES**

When used to indicate pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required, the number and type of days, that is, banking or calendar, within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

**39. Field 57a: Second Advising ‘Advise Through’ Bank**

**FORMAT**

| Option A | (/1a)/[34x] | (Party Identifier) |
|          | 41a21a21c[31c] | (Identifier Code) |

| Option B | (/1a)/[34x] | (Party Identifier) |
|          | [35x] | (Location) |

| Option D | (/1a)/[34x] | (Party Identifier) |
|          | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit is to be advised/confirmed to the beneficiary.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

40. **Field 72Z:72: Sender to Receiver Information**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: `/8c/[additional information]` (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: `[/continuation of additional information]` (Narrative)
  or
  `[/8c/[additional information]]` (Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHONBEN</th>
<th>Telephone beneficiary</th>
<th>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit

MT 701 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is used to indicate the terms and conditions of a documentary credit which has been originated by the Sender (issuing bank).

This message is sent in addition to an MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 700.

MT 701 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1n/1n</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45B</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46A</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46B</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47A</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47B</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 701 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 701 Usage Rules

- Any rules the credit is subject to must be indicated in field 40E of the MT 700 this message relates to.
- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 701s. Up to eight MTs 701s may be sent in addition to the MT 700.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 700. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 700.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
• For freely negotiable documentary credits, if the Receiver does not further transmit the credit by MT 710, it
must add sentences to the effect that:
  ◦ The advice to the beneficiary must be presented at each negotiation.
  ◦ The negotiating bank must note each negotiation on that advice.
• To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use Identifier Codes rather than expressions
such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.
• The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and
unambiguous to the beneficiary.

MT 701 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

FORMAT
1!n/1!n (Number)(Total)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and
the total number of messages in the series.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Number and Total must have a value between 2 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to
the value in Total (Error code(s): Tnn).

USAGE RULES
Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 701, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT
701, up to a maximum of eight MTs 701. This means that Number and Total should only have values between
2 and 9.

2. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

USAGE RULES

This field must be the same as field 20 in the related MT 700.

3. Field **45A:45B**: Description of Goods and/or Services

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>100*65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

USAGE RULES

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 701s may be sent in addition to an MT 700. However, field 45a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 700 or in one MT 701.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the description of goods and/or services.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B.
- MT 700 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 46B; the third MT 701 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A; the first MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 45a).
- MT 700 contains field 45A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 45a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign "+" or numbered using +1), +2), etc.
4. Field **46A:46B**: Documents Required

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>400*65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**
Optional

**DEFINITION**
This field contains a description of any documents required.

**USAGE RULES**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 701s may be sent in addition to an MT 700. However, field 46a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 700 or in one MT 701.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the documents required.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B.
- MT 700 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 46B; the third MT 701 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 46a).
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 46B; the second MT 701 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 46a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using (+1), (+2), etc.

5. Field **47A:47B**: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>400*65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

USAGE RULES

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no code words are provided in field 40E of the related MT 700, further details should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 701s may be sent in addition to an MT 700. However, field 47a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 700 or in one MT 701. This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the additional conditions.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 47A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 701 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 700 contains field 46A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B.
- MT 700 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 45B; the second MT 701 contains field 46B; the third MT 701 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 700 contains field 47A; the first MT 701 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 701 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 47a).
- MT 700 contains field 47A; the first MT 701 contains field 47B; the second MT 701 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 47a).

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.
- In case the electronic address contains the "@" sign, the latter should be replaced by "(AT)".
  In case the electronic address contains the "_", the latter should be replaced by "(UNDERSCORE)".

Examples:

- EUCP@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as
  EUCP(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM
The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '*+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

6. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit

MT 705 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is a brief advice of a documentary credit, the full details of which will follow.

The pre-advice is not an operative credit instrument. Unless otherwise stated, the issuing bank must forward the operative credit instrument, that is, MT 700 Issue of a Documentary credit, without delay.

MT 705 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40A</td>
<td>Form of Documentary Credit</td>
<td>24x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31D</td>
<td>Date and Place of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln29x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Currency Code, Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>41a</td>
<td>Available With ... By ...</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44A</td>
<td>Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44E</td>
<td>Port of Loading/Airport of Departure</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44F</td>
<td>Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44B</td>
<td>Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44C</td>
<td>Latest Date of Shipment</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44D</td>
<td>Shipment Period</td>
<td>6*65x</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Second Advising 'Advise Through' Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>35*50x</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MT 705 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).

C2 Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).

MT 705 Field Specifications

1. Field 40A: Form of Documentary Credit

FORMAT

Option A 24x (Type)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the type of credit.

CODES

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Txx):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRREVCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREV TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREV STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREV TRANS STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T60):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRREVABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is revocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREV TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REV TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is revocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREV STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash ‘/’ and must not contain two consecutive slashes ‘//’ (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

FORMAT
Option D 6ln29x (Date)(Place)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

4. Field 50: Applicant

FORMAT
4*35x (Name and Address Narrative)

PRESENCE
Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit is being issued.

5. Field 59: Beneficiary

FORMAT

[/34x] (Account)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party in favour of which the documentary credit is being issued.

6. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency and amount of the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance, field 39B Maximum Credit Amount or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

7. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)
PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES
Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

8. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT
Option B 13x (Code)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION
This field further qualifies the documentary credit amount.

CODES
The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

NOT EXCEEDING Qualifies the documentary credit amount

9. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT
Option C 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

10. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

FORMAT
Option A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] 14x (Identifier Code) (Code)
Option D  4*35x  (Name and Address)  
14x  (Code)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

CODES
In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BY ACCEPTANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY DEF PAYMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY MIXED PYMT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY NEGOTIATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY PAYMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES
If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase Any bank in ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.
11. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

FORMAT
Option A 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

12. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

FORMAT
Option E 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

13. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

FORMAT
Option F 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

14. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery

FORMAT
Option B 65x (Narrative)
PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

15. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

FORMAT
Option C 6In (Date)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

16. Field 44D: Shipment Period

FORMAT
Option D 6*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

17. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

FORMAT
Option A 100*65z400*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field contains a description of the goods or services.
USAGE RULES

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

18. Field 57a: Second Advising ’Advise Through’ Bank

FORMAT

Option A  
[1!a][/34x]  
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  
(Party Identifier)  
(Identifier Code)

Option B  
[1!a][/34x]  
[35x]  
(Party Identifier)  
(Location)

Option D  
[1!a][/34x]  
4*35x  
(Party Identifier)  
(Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the pre-advice of a documentary credit is to be advised to the beneficiary.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

19. Field 79: Narrative

FORMAT

35*50x  
(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information concerning the documentary credit.

20. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

Option Z  
6*35z  
(Narrative)
In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/8c/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td>[/continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/8c/[additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHONBEN</th>
<th>Telephone beneficiary</th>
<th>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
## MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

### MT 707 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank. It may also be sent by an advising bank to another advising bank or by a transferring bank to an advising bank.

It is used to inform the Receiver about amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit issued by the Sender or by a third bank.

The amendment is to be considered as part of the documentary credit, unless the MT 707 is used to convey only brief details of the amendment, details of which are to follow.

### MT 707 Format Specifications

#### MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Receiver's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQ</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>Issuing Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuing Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>5 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>50B</td>
<td>Non-Bank Issuer</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQ</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>7 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQ</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Amendment</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>9 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22R</td>
<td>Purpose of Message</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23S</td>
<td>Cancellation Request</td>
<td>6la</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>56a</td>
<td>Advising Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Second Advising Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>2n</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OM</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>New Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x]</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beneficiary (before this amendment)</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31E</td>
<td>New Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Increase of Documentary Credit Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>34B</td>
<td>New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Content/Options</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>New Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44A</td>
<td>New Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44E</td>
<td>New Port of Loading/Airport of Departure</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44F</td>
<td>New Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44B</td>
<td>New Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44C</td>
<td>New Latest Date of Shipment</td>
<td>6In</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45B</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46B</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47B</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71N</td>
<td>Amendment Charge Payable By</td>
<td>[41c/6*35z]</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>New Period for Presentation in Days</td>
<td>3n/35x]</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>New Confirmation Instructions</td>
<td>7lx</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Requested Confirmation Party</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71M</td>
<td>Confirmation Charges Payable By</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44D</td>
<td>Shipment Period</td>
<td>6*65x</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>35*50x</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional
MT 707 Network Validated Rules

**C1** If field 49 (with CONFIRM or MAY ADD) or field 58a is present, then field 71M must be present (Error code(s): Cnn).

**C2** At least one field must be present after field 22R (Error code(s): Cnn).

**C3** Either field 32B or 33B may be present, but not both (Error code(s): Cnn).

**C4** Either field 52a or field 50B, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): C06).

**C1** If either field 32B or 33B is present, field 34B must also be present (Error code(s): C12).

**C2** If field 34B is present, either field 32B or 33B must also be present (Error code(s): C12).

**C3** If field 23 is present, field 52a must also be present (Error code(s): C16).

**C4** Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).

**C5** Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).

**C6** At least one of the fields 31E, 32B, 34B, 38A, 39B, 39C, 44A, 44E, 44F, 44B, 44C, 44D, 79 or 72 must be present (Error code(s): C30).

**C7** The currency code in the amount fields 32B, 33B, and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

**MT 707 Usage Rules**

- **When the amendment to a documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional amendment to a documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 708. Up to eight MTs 708 may be sent in addition to the MT 707.**

- **Terms and conditions which are not mentioned in the amendment message remain unchanged.**

- **Unless otherwise specified, the MT 707 is intended to form part of the operative instrument.**

- **Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 707 must not be repeated in any related MT 708. Information in any related MT 708 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 707.**

- **The cancellation of a documentary credit takes the form of an amendment. The MT 707 must therefore be used.**

- **The specific fields for amendments must be used.**

- **There are specific fields for amendments to the date of expiry and for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge, and for increases or decreases in the amount of the documentary credit. All other amendments must be specified in field 79.**

- **When an MT 707 conveys the actual and complete amendment, it is intended to form part of the operative instrument.**

- **When an MT 707 is used to convey only brief details which are not intended to form part of the operative instrument, field 72Z must contain the phrase DETAILS TO FOLLOW.**

- **If the amendment contains reimbursement instructions which were not previously indicated in the original credit and unless otherwise specified, reimbursements under the Documentary credit issued are, if applicable, subject to the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which are in effect on the date of issue. The advising bank, that is, the Receiver of the message, should, where applicable, inform the nominated bank when the**
reimbursement is subject to ICC URR. In case of a freely negotiable credit this should be done by informing the beneficiary.

MT 707 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

   FORMAT
   1n/1n (Number)(Total)

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total may not be zero (Error code(s): Tnn).

2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//’ (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 21: Receiver's Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory
**DEFINITION**

This field contains the reference number assigned to the documentary credit by the Receiver of the message.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

If the Receiver's reference is not known, NONREF must be used in this field.

### 4. Field 23: Documentary Credit Number

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which was assigned by the issuing bank.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

This field is used when the message is sent by a bank other than the issuing bank, that is, it is sent by an advising bank.

### 5. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>1/1a][34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4a2</td>
<td>a2c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>1/1a][34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C4C3)

**DEFINITION**

This field is used to identify the issuing bank, when different from the Sender of the message.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

When the MT 707 is used to advise a bank of amendments to a documentary credit by a third bank, this field must specify the issuing bank.

6. Field 50B: Non-Bank Issuer

FORMAT

Option B 4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C4)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the non-bank issuer of the credit.

7. Field 31C: Date of Issue

FORMAT

Option C 6!n (Date)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date of the original issue of the documentary credit, that is, the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

8. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

FORMAT

Option E 3n

26 February 2016
9. Field 30: Date of Amendment

**FORMAT**

6!n (Date)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory/Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being amended.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**USAGE RULES**

The absence of this field implies that the date of amendment of the documentary credit is the date on which this MT 707 was sent.

10. Field 22R: Purpose of Message

**FORMAT**

Option R 4!c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the purpose of this message.

**CODES**

Purpose of Message must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACNF</td>
<td>Advice and confirmation of the credit amendment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVI</td>
<td>Advice of the credit amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSU</td>
<td>Issuance of the credit amendment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Field 23S: Cancellation Request

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>6!a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies that the instrument is requested to be cancelled.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If present, this field must contain the word CANCEL (Error code(s): Tnn).

12. Field 56a: Advising Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</th>
<th>4*35x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the advising bank.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

13. Field 57a: Second Advising Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</th>
<th>4*35x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

26 February 2016
**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit amendment is to be advised to the beneficiary.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**7. Field 26E: Number of Amendment**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option E</th>
<th>2n</th>
<th>(Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number which identifies this amendment.

**USAGE RULES**

This number should be the latest in the series of all amendments made, regardless of the means by which previous amendments were sent.

**14. Field 59: New Beneficiary (before this amendment)**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[34x]</th>
<th>(Account)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2) Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the new party in favour of which the documentary credit was issued, or transferred, prior to this amendment.

**USAGE RULES**

It is used to assist the recipient in identifying the credit.
15. Field 31E: New Date of Expiry

FORMAT
Option E 6!n (Date)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C2C6)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the new, that is, revised, expiry date for presentation under the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

16. Field 32B: Increase of Documentary Credit Amount

FORMAT
Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rules C2 and C3C6)

DEFINITION
This field contains the currency and amount of an increase in the documentary credit amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B, 33B, and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES
The currency of any increase in the credit amount must be in the same currency as that of the original credit amount.
17. Field 33B: Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C2 and C6)

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount of a decrease in the documentary credit amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B, 33B, and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

The currency of any decrease in the credit amount must be in the same currency as that of the original credit amount.

12. Field 34B: New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1 and C6)

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and total amount of the documentary credit after the amendment, disregarding any drawings.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B, 33B, and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).
13. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A  2n/2n (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C4 and C6)

DEFINITION

When the credit amount tolerance is being amended, this field specifies the new tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

14. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B  13x (Code)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C4 and C6)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the amended qualification of the documentary credit amount.

CODES

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

| NOT EXCEEDING | Qualifies the documentary credit amount |

18. Field 39C: New Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT

Option C  4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2G6 )

DEFINITION

This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
19. Field 44A: **New** Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

**FORMAT**

Option A 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2C6)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

20. Field 44E: **New** Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

**FORMAT**

Option E 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2C6)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

21. Field 44F: **New** Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

**FORMAT**

Option F 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2C6)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
22. Field 44B: **New** Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery

**FORMAT**

Option B 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2C6)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the place of final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

23. Field 44C: **New** Latest Date of Shipment

**FORMAT**

Option C 6!n (Date)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2 rules C5 and C6)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

24. Field 45B: **Description of Goods and/or Services**

**FORMAT**

Option B 100*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or [6a/[additional information]]</td>
<td>or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)
DEFINITION

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

CODES

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADD: Must be followed by the text to be added
DELETE: Must be followed by the text to be deleted
REPALL: Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.

USAGE RULES

The presence of this field implies that description of goods and/or services is amended.

25. Field 46B: Documents Required

FORMAT

Option B 100*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/[6a/[additional information]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of any documents required.

CODES

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADD: Must be followed by the text to be added
DELETE: Must be followed by the text to be deleted
REPALL: Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.

USAGE RULES

The presence of this field implies that description of documents required is amended.
26. Field 47B: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>(Narrative Structured Text)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[/6a/[additional information]]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that description of additional conditions is amended.

27. Field 71N: Amendment Charge Payable By

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option N</th>
<th>/4!c/[6*35z]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party responsible for this amendment charge.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):
**28. Field 48: New Period for Presentation in Days**

**FORMAT**

| 3n/[35x] | (Days)(Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the new number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation. Narrative should only be used to specify another type of date than a shipment date, for example invoice date, from which the period for presentation begins.

**29. Field 49: New Confirmation Instructions**

**FORMAT**

| 7!x | (Instruction) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field contains confirmation instructions for the Receiver (advising bank).

**CODES**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONFIRM</td>
<td>The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAY ADD</td>
<td>The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHOUT</td>
<td>No confirmation is requested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
30. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>4!c35x</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD, or CONFIRM and field 57a Second Advising Bank is present.

31. Field 71M: Confirmation Charges Payable By

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option M</th>
<th>4!c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party responsible for payment of the confirmation charges.

**CODES**

Confirmation Charges Payable By must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPL</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENE</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
32. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

33. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2)
DEFINITION

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.

CODES

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Must be followed by text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
<td>that replaces all text in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>same field. No other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

34. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank.

USAGE RULES

The presence of this field implies that description of instructions is amended.

21. Field 44D: Shipment Period

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>6*65x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C5 and C6)

DEFINITION

This field specifies amendments to the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.
22. Field 79: Narrative

**FORMAT**

35*50x  (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C6)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the documentary credit for which there is no other specific field.

**CODES**

The following code may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANCEL</td>
<td>Cancelled The documentary credit is cancelled for the unutilized portion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If field 79 is present, it cannot appear more than twice (maximum 2 occurrences) (Error code(s): C71).

**USAGE RULES**

This field must be used when specifying changes in currency and/or increases or decreases in a currency different from the basic currency.

When an MT 707 is used to convey only brief details which are not intended to form part of the operative instrument, this field must contain the phrase DETAILS TO FOLLOW.

This field should also be used to indicate if pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required. The number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified is also to be indicated.

In case the name of the beneficiary is being amended by this message, the new name and address of the beneficiary should be explicitly indicated in this field. The new name and address of the beneficiary applies wherever the original name and address of the beneficiary appeared in the original credit.

35. Field 72Z:72: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

Option Z 6*35z  (Narrative)

8*35x  (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/8c[additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td>[//continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[8c[additional information]]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESENCE

Optional Conditional (see rule C6)

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENCON</td>
<td>Beneficiary-confirm</td>
<td>The Receiver is requested to advise the beneficiary's acceptance or non-acceptance of the terms and conditions contained in the amendment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONBEN</td>
<td>Telephone beneficiary</td>
<td>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

MT 708 Scope

This message is sent in conjunction with the MT 707 message by the party that issues the amendment. This message specifies the wording of the amendment.

MT 708 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Amendment</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45B</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46B</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47B</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 708 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 708 Usage Rules

When the documentary credit amendment message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit amendment information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 708. Up to eight MTs 708 may be sent in addition to the MT 707.

Information in fields of MT 708 must not repeat information in the same fields in the related MT 707 or any related MTs 708.

Information in fields of MT 708 must not be in conflict with information in the same fields in the related MT 707 or any related MTs 708.
MT 708 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

FORMAT
1!n/1!n (Number)(Total)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Number and Total must have a value between 2 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to the value in Total (Error code(s): Tnn).

USAGE RULES
Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 708, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 708, up to a maximum of eight MTs 708.

2. Field 23: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the documentary credit number which was assigned by the issuing bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

USAGE RULES
This field must be the same as field 23 in the related MT 707.
3. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

FORMAT

Option E 3n

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.

USAGE RULES

This field must be the same as field 26E in the related MT 707.

4. Field 30: Date of Amendment

FORMAT

6ln (Date)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the documentary credit amendment is issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES

This field must be the same as field 30 in the related MT 707.

5. Field 45B: Description of Goods and/or Services

FORMAT

Option B 100*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or [/6a/[additional information]]</td>
<td>or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies amendments to the goods and/or services.

CODES
One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must be followed by the text to be added
Must be followed by the text to be deleted
Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.

USAGE RULES
The presence of this field implies that description of goods and/or services is amended.

6. Field 46B: Documents Required

FORMAT

Option B 100*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Lines 2-100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information] or [/6a/[additional information]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
<td>(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies amendments to the documents required.

CODES
One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must be followed by the text to be added
Must be followed by the text to be deleted
Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.
7. Field 47B: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>(Narrative Structured Text)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments to the conditions of the documentary credit.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that description of additional conditions is amended.

8. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option G</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/6a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

CODES

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must be followed by the text to be added, the text to be deleted, or the text that replaces all text in the same field, respectively.

USAGE RULES

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

9. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

FORMAT

Option H 100*65z (Narrative)

The following line formats must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/[6a/[additional information]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.

CODES

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must be followed by the text to be added, the text to be deleted, or the text that replaces all text in the same field, respectively.
USAGE RULES

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.
MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

MT 710 Scope

This message is sent by an advising bank, which has received a documentary credit from the issuing bank or the non-bank issuer, to the bank advising the beneficiary or another advising bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

MT 710 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40B</td>
<td>Form of Documentary Credit</td>
<td>24x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Reference to Pre-Advice</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40E</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>30x/[35x]</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31D</td>
<td>Date and Place of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln29x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuing Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>50B</td>
<td>Non-Bank Issuer</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>51a</td>
<td>Applicant Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Currency Code, Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>41a</td>
<td>Available With ... By ...</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42C</td>
<td>Drafts at ...</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42a</td>
<td>Drawee</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42M</td>
<td>Mixed Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26 February 2016
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42P</td>
<td>Negotiation/Deferred</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>43P</td>
<td>Partial Shipments</td>
<td>11x35x</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>43T</td>
<td>Transshipment</td>
<td>11x35x</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44A</td>
<td>Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44E</td>
<td>Port of Loading/Airport of Departure</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44F</td>
<td>Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44B</td>
<td>Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44C</td>
<td>Latest Date of Shipment</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44D</td>
<td>Shipment Period</td>
<td>6*65x</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46A</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47A</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6<em>35z 6</em>35z</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Period for Presentation in Days</td>
<td>3n(35z)4*35x</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Confirmation Instructions</td>
<td>7lx</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Requested Confirmation Party</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>53a</td>
<td>Reimbursing Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Second Advising/Advise Through' Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z 6</em>35z</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

### MT 710 Network Validated Rules

**C1** Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).

**C2** When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).
C3 Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): C90).

C4 Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).

C5 Either field 52a “Issuing Bank” or field 50B “Non-Bank Issuer”, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): C06).

MT 710 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 711s. Up to eight MTs 711s may be sent in addition to the MT 710.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 710 must not be repeated in any related MT 711. Information in any related MT 711 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 710.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- For freely negotiable documentary credits, if the Receiver does not further transmit the credit by another MT 710, it must add sentences to the effect that:
  - The advice to the beneficiary must be presented at each negotiation.
  - The negotiating bank must note each negotiation on that advice.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.
- If this message is used to advise a non-bank issued documentary credit, field 50B must be present.
- The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

MT 710 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

   **FORMAT**
   
   1!n/1!n
   
   (Number)(Total)

   **PRESENCE**
   
   Mandatory

   **DEFINITION**
   
   This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

   **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**
   
   Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total may not be zero (Error code(s): Tnn).
2. Field 40B: Form of Documentary Credit

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>24x</th>
<th>(Type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24x</td>
<td>(Code)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the type of credit and whether or not the Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit.

CODES

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Txx): (Error code(s): T64)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is revocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE</td>
<td>The documentary credit is revocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOCABLE STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVOCABLE STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is revocable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREVOC TRANS STANDBY</td>
<td>The standby letter of credit is irrevocable and transferable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION</td>
<td>The Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHOUT OUR CONFIRMATION</td>
<td>The Sender is not adding its confirmation to the credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Details of any special conditions applying to the transferability of the credit and/or the bank authorised to transfer the credit in a freely negotiable credit should be included in field 47A Additional Conditions.

3. Field 20: Sender's Reference

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field contains the reference number which the Sender has assigned to the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

4. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

5. Field 23: Reference to Pre-Advice

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies if the documentary credit has been pre-advised.

USAGE RULES

This field must contain the code PREADV followed by a slash '/' and a reference to the pre-advice, for example, by date.

6. Field 31C: Date of Issue

FORMAT

Option C 6In (Date)
PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES

If this field was not present in the MT 700/701 Issue of a Documentary Credit, the date of issue is the date on which the MT 700/701 was sent.

7. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

FORMAT

Option E 30x/[35x] (Applicable Rules)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to.

CODES

One of the following codes must be used in Applicable Rules (Error code(s): T59)

EUCP LATEST VERSION

The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

EUCPURR LATEST VERSION

The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

ISP LATEST VERSION

The standby letter of credit is subject to the version of the ICC International Standby Practices, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.
The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCP LATEST VERSION
The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

UCPUIRR LATEST VERSION
The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

Subfield 2 of field 40E, that is, "/"35x, is only allowed when subfield 1 of this field consists of OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

8. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

FORMAT
Option D 6ln29x (Date)(Place)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

9. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

FORMAT
Option A [/1a][/34x] (Party Identifier)
4la2a2lc[3lc] (Identifier Code)
Option D [/1a][/34x] (Party Identifier)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C5)
DEFINITION

This field specifies the issuing bank of the credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

10. Field 50B: Non-Bank Issuer

FORMAT

Option B 4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C5)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the non-bank issuer of the credit.

11. Field 51a: Applicant Bank

FORMAT

Option A [/11a][/34x] (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [/11a][/34x] (Party Identifier)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the bank of the applicant customer, if different from the issuing bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
12. Field 50: Applicant

FORMAT
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit has been issued.

13. Field 59: Beneficiary

FORMAT
[/34x] (Account)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the party in favour of which the documentary credit has been issued.

14. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

FORMAT
Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39B Maximum Credit Amount.
15. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

16. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 13x (Code)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field further qualifies the documentary credit amount.

CODES

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

NOT EXCEEDING Qualifies the documentary credit amount

17. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT

Option C 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
18. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>41a2a2[3][c]</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14x</td>
<td>(Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14x</td>
<td>(Code)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

**CODES**

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

- BY ACCEPTANCE
- BY DEF PAYMENT
- BY MIXED PYMT
- BY NEGOTIATION
- BY PAYMENT

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
USAGE RULES

For credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase *Any bank in ... (city or country).*

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in fields 42P and 42M respectively.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean *payment at sight.*

19. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

**FORMAT**

Option C 3*35x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

20. Field 42a: Drawee

**FORMAT**

Option A [11a]/[34x] (Party Identifier)
4a2a2tc3lc (Identifier Code)

Option D [11a]/[34x] (Party Identifier)
4*35x (Name and Address)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

The drawee must be a bank. If drafts on the applicant are required, they are to be listed as documents in field 46A.

The Party Identifier must not be present.

21. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

FORMAT

Option M 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

22. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details

FORMAT

Option P 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

23. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

FORMAT

Option P 11x35x (Code Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional
DEFINITION

This field specifies whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes:

- **ALLOWED**: Allowed under the documentary credit.
- **CONDITIONAL**: Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.
- **NOT ALLOWED**: Not allowed under the documentary credit.

24. Field 43T: Transshipment

FORMAT

Option T 11x35x (Code Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies whether or not transshipment is allowed under the documentary credit.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes:

- **ALLOWED**: Allowed under the documentary credit.
- **CONDITIONAL**: Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.
- **NOT ALLOWED**: Not allowed under the documentary credit.

25. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

FORMAT

Option A 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.
26. **Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure**

**FORMAT**

Option E 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

27. **Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination**

**FORMAT**

Option F 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

28. **Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery**

**FORMAT**

Option B 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

29. **Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment**

**FORMAT**

Option C 6In (Date)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C4)
DEFINITION

This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

30. Field 44D: Shipment Period

FORMAT

Option D 6*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C4)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

31. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

FORMAT

Option A 100*65z400*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

USAGE RULES

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 711s may be sent in addition to an MT 710. However, field 45a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 710 or in one MT 711.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the description of goods and/or services.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 710 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B.
• MT 710 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 46B; the third MT 711 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

• MT 710 contains field 45A; the first MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 45a).

• MT 710 contains field 45A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 45a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

32. Field 46A: Documents Required

FORMAT

Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>100*65x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of any documents required.

USAGE RULES

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 711s may be sent in addition to an MT 710. However, field 46a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 710 or in one MT 711.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the documents required.

Some examples of valid combinations:

• MT 710 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.

• MT 710 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 46B and 47B.

• MT 710 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 47B.

• MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B.

• MT 710 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 46B; the third MT 711 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

• MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 46a).
33. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

Option A

- **100\*65z**
- **100\*65x**
  
  (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

**USAGE RULES**

*Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:*

- In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no code words are provided in field 40E, further details should be specified in this field.

- To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 711s may be sent in addition to an MT 710. However, field 47a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 710 or in one MT 711. This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the additional conditions.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 710 contains field 47A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B.
- MT 710 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 46B; the third MT 711 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 47A; the first MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 47a).
- MT 710 contains field 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 47B; the second MT 711 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 47a).

*Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:*

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
• If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

• In case the electronic address contains the "@" sign, the latter should be replaced by "(AT)".

In case the electronic address contains the "_", the latter should be replaced by "(UNDERSCORE)".

Examples:
- EUCP@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as EUCP(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM
- EUCP_RECS@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as EUCP(UNDERSCORE)RECS(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

34. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

| Option G | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

35. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

**FORMAT**

| Option H | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.

36. Field **71D;74B**: Charges

**FORMAT**

| Option DB | 6*35z6*35x | (Narrative) |
In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td>//continuation of additional information</td>
<td>(Narrative) or Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
37. Field 48: Period for Presentation in Days

**FORMAT**

| 3n/35x | (Days)(Narrative) |
| 4*35x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation. The second subfield is used to specify another type of date than a shipment date, for example invoice date, from which the period for presentation begins. It should only be used in that case.

This field specifies the period of time after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation.

**USAGE RULES**

The period for presentation is expressed in number of days.

The absence of this field means that the presentation period is 21 days after the date of shipment, where applicable.

38. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

**FORMAT**

| 7!x | (Instruction) |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field contains confirmation instructions for the advising party. Receiver.

**CODES**

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):
39. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>([/1a][/34x]) 4[a2][a2c][3c] (Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>([/1a][/34x]) 4*35x (Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD, or CONFIRM and field 57a Second Advising Bank is present.

40. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>([/1a][/34x]) 4[a2][a2c][3c] (Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>([/1a][/34x]) 4*35x (Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the name of the bank or branch of the Receiver which has been authorised by the issuing bank to reimburse drawings under the documentary credit.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

The absence of this field does not imply authority to debit the Sender.

41. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

FORMAT

12’65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank. It may also indicate if pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required.

USAGE RULES

When used to indicate pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

42. Field 57a: Second Advising 'Advise Through' Bank

FORMAT

| Option A | [/1|a]/[34|x] | (Party Identifier) |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------|
|          | 4|a2|a2|c[3|c] | (Identifier Code) |
| Option B | [/1|a]/[34|x]  | (Party Identifier) |
|          | [35|x] | (Location) |
| Option D | [/1|a]/[34|x]  | (Party Identifier) |
|          | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit is to be advised/confirmed to the beneficiary.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

43. Field **72Z: 72:** Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: `/8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: `//[continuation of additional information] (Narrative)
  or
  `/8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHONBEN</th>
<th>Telephone beneficiary</th>
<th>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHONBEN</th>
<th>Telephone beneficiary</th>
<th>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

MT 711 Scope

This message is sent by an advising bank, which has received a documentary credit from the issuing bank or the non-bank issuer, to the bank advising the beneficiary or another advising bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

This message is sent in addition to an MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 710.

MT 711 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46A</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47A</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100<em>65z 100</em>65x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 711 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 711 Usage Rules

- Any rules the credit is subject to must be indicated in field 40E of the MT 710 this message relates to.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 710. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 710.
- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 711s. Up to eight MTs 711s may be sent in addition to the MT 710.
• Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.

• For freely negotiable documentary credits, if the Receiver does not further transmit the credit by another MT 710, it must add sentences to the effect that:
  ◦ The advice to the beneficiary must be presented at each negotiation.
  ◦ The negotiating bank must note each negotiation on that advice.

• To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use Identifier Codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.

• The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

### MT 711 Field Specifications

#### 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

**FORMAT**

1!n/1!n

(Number)(Total)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number and Total must have a value between 2 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to the value in Total (Error code(s): Tnn).

**USAGE RULES**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 711, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 711, up to a maximum of eight MTs 711.

#### 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field contains the reference number which the Sender has assigned to the documentary credit.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

4. Field 45A:45B: Description of Goods and/or Services

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>400*65x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-B</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

USAGE RULES

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 711s may be sent in addition to an MT 710. However, field 45a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 710 or in one MT 711.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the description of goods and/or services.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B.
MT 710 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 46B; the third MT 711 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 45A; the first MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 45a).
- MT 710 contains field 45A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 45a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

5. Field **46A:46B**: Documents Required

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>100*65x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

**USAGE RULES**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 711s may be sent in addition to an MT 710. However, field 46a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 710 or in one MT 711.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the documents required.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B.
- MT 710 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 46B; the third MT 711 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 46a).
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 46B; the second MT 711 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 46a).
6. Field **47A:47B**: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>A8</th>
<th>Format (Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100*65x</td>
<td>100*65x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

**USAGE RULES**

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no code words are provided in field 40E of the related MT 710, further details should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 711s may be sent in addition to an MT 710. However, field 47A may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 710 or in one MT 711. This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the additional conditions.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 47A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 711 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 710 contains field 46A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B.
- MT 710 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 45B; the second MT 711 contains field 46B; the third MT 711 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 710 contains field 47A; the first MT 711 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 711 contains field 47B. (INVALID because there are two fields 47A).
- MT 710 contains field 47A; the first MT 711 contains field 47B; the second MT 711 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B. (INVALID because there are three fields 47A).

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.
• In case the electronic address contains the "@" sign, the latter should be replaced by "(AT)".
  In case the electronic address contains the "_", the latter should be replaced by "(UNDERSCORE)".
Examples:
  - EUCP@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as
    EUCP(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM
  - EUCP_RECS@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as
    EUCP(UNDERSCORE)RECS(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign "+" or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

7. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

FORMAT

| Option G | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

8. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

FORMAT

| Option H | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.
MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

MT 720 Scope

When a beneficiary has requested the transfer of a documentary credit - originally issued by a bank or a non-
bank - to a second beneficiary, this message is sent by the bank authorised to advise the transfer of the
documentary credit, to the bank advising the second beneficiary.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of the transferred documentary credit, or part
thereof.

MT 720 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40B</td>
<td>Form of Documentary Credit</td>
<td>24x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transferring Bank’s Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40E</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>30x/[35x]</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31D</td>
<td>Date and Place of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln9x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuing Bank of the Original Documentary</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>50B</td>
<td>Non-Bank Issuer of the Original Documentary Credit</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>First Beneficiary</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Second Beneficiary</td>
<td>[/[34x] 4*35x]</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Currency Code, Amount</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>41a</td>
<td>Available With ... By ...</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42C</td>
<td>Drafts at ...</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42a</td>
<td>Drawee</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42M</td>
<td>Mixed Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42P</td>
<td>Negotiation/Deferred Deferred Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>43P</td>
<td>Partial Shipments</td>
<td>11x35x</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Content/Options</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>43T</td>
<td><strong>Transshipment</strong> Transshipment <strong>Transshipment</strong></td>
<td>11x35x</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44A</td>
<td>Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44E</td>
<td>Port of Loading/Airport of Departure</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44F</td>
<td>Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44B</td>
<td>Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery</td>
<td>65x</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44C</td>
<td>Latest Date of Shipment</td>
<td>61n</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44D</td>
<td>Shipment Period</td>
<td>6*65x</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100*65x</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46A</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100*65x</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47A</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100*65x</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65x</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65x</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Period for Presentation in Days</td>
<td>3n/[35x]4*35x</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Confirmation Instructions</td>
<td>7!x</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Requested Confirmation Party</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td><strong>Second Advising/Advise Through</strong>: Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

**MT 720 Network Validated Rules**

**C1** Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).

**C2** When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).

**C3** Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): C90).

**C4** Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).
Either field 52a "Issuing Bank" or field 50B "Non-Bank Issuer", but not both, must be present (Error code(s): C06).

**MT 720 Usage Rules**

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 721. Up to eight MTs 721s may be sent in addition to the MT 720.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 720 must not be repeated in any related MT 721. Information in any related MT 721 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 720.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- For freely negotiable documentary credits, the Receiver must add sentences to the effect that:
  - The advice to the beneficiary must be presented at each negotiation.
  - The negotiating bank must note each negotiation on that advice.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.
- If this message is used to transfer a non-bank issued documentary credit, field 50B must be present.
- The transferring bank must transfer the documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

**MT 720 Field Specifications**

1. **Field 27: Sequence of Total**

   **FORMAT**
   
   1!n/1!n (Number)(Total)

   **PRESENCE**
   
   Mandatory

   **DEFINITION**
   
   This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

   **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**
   
   Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total may not be zero (Error code(s): Tnn).

2. **Field 40B: Form of Documentary Credit**

   **FORMAT**
   
   Option B 24x (Type) 24x (Code)
PRESENCE
  Mandatory

DEFINITION
  This field specifies the type of credit and whether or not the Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit.

CODES
  Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

  IRREVOC TRANS STANDBY  The standby letter of credit is irrevocable and transferable
  IRREVOCABLE           The documentary credit/standby letter of credit is irrevocable
  REVOCABLE             The documentary credit/standby letter of credit is revocable

  CODES
  Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

  ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION  The Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit
  WITHOUT OUR CONFIRMATION The Sender is not adding its confirmation to the credit

3. Field 20: Transferring Bank's Reference

  FORMAT
    16x

  PRESENCE
    Mandatory

  DEFINITION
    This field contains the reference number which the transferring bank (Sender) has assigned to the documentary credit.

  NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
    This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

4. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

  FORMAT
    16x

  PRESENCE
    Mandatory
DEFINITION
This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

5. Field 31C: Date of Issue

FORMAT
Option C 6ln \( (\text{Date})\)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES
The absence of this field in an MT 700/701 Issue of a Documentary Credit implies that the date of issue of that documentary credit is the date on which the MT 700/701 was sent.
It is strongly recommended that this field be included in the MT 720.

6. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

FORMAT
Option E 30x[/35x] \( (\text{Applicable Rules})(\text{Narrative})\)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to.

CODES
One of the following codes must be used in Applicable Rules (Error code(s): T59):
EUCP LATEST VERSION
The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

EUCPURRE LATEST VERSION
The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

ISP LATEST VERSION
The standby letter of credit is subject to the version of the ICC International Standby Practices, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

OTH
The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCP LATEST VERSION
The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

UCPURRE LATEST VERSION
The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

Subfield 2 of field 40E, that is "/35x, is only allowed when subfield 1 of this field consists of OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

7. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

FORMAT
Option D 6In29x (Date)(Place)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

8. Field 52a: Issuing Bank of the Original Documentary Credit

FORMAT

| Option A | 4|l|1a|b|2|a|2|c|3|4|c|x | (Party Identifier) |
| Option D | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C5)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the issuing bank of the original documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

In the absence of this field, the Sender of the message is the issuing bank of the original documentary credit.

9. Field 50B: Non-Bank Issuer of the Original Documentary Credit

FORMAT

| Option B | 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C5)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the non-bank issuer of the original documentary credit.

10. Field 50: First Beneficiary

FORMAT

4*35x (Name and Address)
11. Field 59: Second Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
{[/34x]} & \text{(Account)} \\
4*35x & \text{(Name and Address)}
\end{array}
\]

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the name of the beneficiary of the transferred credit, referred to in the UCP as the second beneficiary.

12. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{Option B} \quad 3\text{l}a15d \quad \text{(Currency)(Amount)}
\]

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39B Maximum Credit Amount.
13. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A 2n/2n  (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

14. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 13x  (Code)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field further qualifies the documentary credit amount.

CODES

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

NOT EXCEEDING Qualifies the documentary credit amount

15. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT

Option C 4*35x  (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
16. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>41a2a2l3c[3]c</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14x</td>
<td>(Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14x</td>
<td>(Code)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

**CODES**

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

- **BY ACCEPTANCE**
- **BY DEF PAYMENT**
- **BY MIXED PYMT**
- **BY NEGOTIATION**
- **BY PAYMENT**

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
USAGE RULES

For credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase Any bank in ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in field 42P and 42M.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

17. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

FORMAT

Option C 3*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

18. Field 42a: Drawee

FORMAT

Option A [i1][i34x] (Party Identifier)
41a21a21c[31c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [i1][i34x] (Party Identifier)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

DEFINITION

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered a financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

The drawee must be a bank. If drafts on the applicant are required, they are to be listed as documents in field 46A.

The Party Identifier must not be present.

19. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

FORMAT

Option M 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

20. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Deferred Payment Details

FORMAT

Option P 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

21. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

FORMAT

Option P 11x35x (Code Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional
22. Field 43T: **Transhipment**

**FORMAT**

Option T 11x35x (Code Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies whether or not transhipment is allowed under the documentary credit.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALLOWED</td>
<td>Allowed under the documentary credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDITIONAL</td>
<td>Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT ALLOWED</td>
<td>Not allowed under the documentary credit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

**FORMAT**

Option A 65x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.
24. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

FORMAT
Option E 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

25. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

FORMAT
Option F 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

26. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../Place of Delivery

FORMAT
Option B 65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

27. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

FORMAT
Option C 6ln (Date)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C4)
**28. Field 44D: Shipment Period**

**FORMAT**

Option D  
6*65x  
(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C4)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

---

**29. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services**

**FORMAT**

Option A  
100*65z400*65x  
(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

**USAGE RULES**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

*To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 721s may be sent in addition to an MT 720. However, field 45a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 720 or in one MT 721.*

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the description of goods and/or services.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 720 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B.
MT 720 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 46B; the third MT 721 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 45A; the first MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 45A).

- MT 720 contains field 45A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 45A).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

30. Field 46A: Documents Required

FORMAT

Option A

| 100*65z | 490*65x |

(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of any documents required.

USAGE RULES

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 721s may be sent in addition to an MT 720. However, field 46a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 720 or in one MT 721.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the documents required.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.

- MT 720 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 46B and 47B.

- MT 720 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 47B.

- MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B.

- MT 720 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 45B; the third MT 721 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 46A).
MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 46B; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 46a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### 31. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>100*65x</th>
<th>400*65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

**USAGE RULES**

If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.

If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no code words are provided in field 40E, further details should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 721s may be sent in addition to an MT 720. However, field 47a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 720 or in one MT 721. This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the additional conditions.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 45A, 46A, and 47A.
- MT 720 contains field 47A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B.
- MT 720 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 46B; the third MT 721 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 47A; the first MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 47a).
- MT 720 contains field 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 47B; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 47a).
Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.
- In case the electronic address contains the "@" sign, the latter should be replaced by "(AT)".
- In case the electronic address contains the "_", the latter should be replaced by "(UNDERSCORE)".

Examples:

- EUCP@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as EUCP(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM
- EUCP_RECS@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as EUCP(UNDERSCORE)RECS(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

32. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

| Option G | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

33. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

**FORMAT**

| Option H | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional
DEFINITION

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.

34. Field 71D:74B: Charges

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>6<em>35z6</em>35x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: /8a/[3!a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: [//continuation of additional information] or [/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]] (Narrative) or (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COD...
35. Field 48: Period for Presentation in Days

**FORMAT**

```
3n[35x](Days)(Narrative)
4*35x(Narrative)
```

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation. If the date is not a shipment date, for example, it is an invoice date, then the details must be given in Narrative.

The field specifies the period of time after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance or negotiation.

**USAGE RULES**

The period for presentation is expressed in number of days.

The absence of this field means that the presentation period is 21 days, after the date of shipment, where applicable.

36. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

**FORMAT**

```
7!x(Instruction)
```

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field contains confirmation instructions for the Receiver (advising bank).

CODES

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

- CONFIRM: The requested confirmation party Receiver is requested to confirm the credit.
- MAY ADD: The requested confirmation party Receiver may add its confirmation to the credit.
- WITHOUT: No confirmation is requested. The Receiver is not requested to confirm the credit.

37. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Party Identifier</td>
<td>[1a][34x] 4[2a][2c][3c]</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEFINITION

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

- Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).
- Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

- Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD, or CONFIRM and field 57a Second Advising Bank is present.

38. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

FORMAT

12*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional
DEFINITION

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank. It may also indicate if pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required.

USAGE RULES

When used to indicate pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

39. Field 57a: Second Advising 'Advise Through' Bank

FORMAT

Option A

[/1!a][/34x]
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]
(Party Identifier)
(Identifier Code)

Option B

[/1!a][/34x]
[35x]
(Party Identifier)
(Location)

Option D

[/1!a][/34x]
4*35x
(Party Identifier)
(Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit is to be advised/confirmed to the beneficiary.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

40. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

Option Z

6*35z
(Narrative)

6*35x
(Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1

/8c/[additional information]

(Code)(Narrative)

Lines 2-6

[/continuation of additional information]

or

[/8c/[additional information]]

or

(Narrative)

or

(Code)(Narrative)
PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHONBEN</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beneficiary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHONBEN</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beneficiary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

MT 721 Scope

When a beneficiary has requested the transfer of a documentary credit - originally issued by a bank or a non-
bank - to a second beneficiary, this message is sent by the bank authorised to advise the transfer of the
documentary credit, to the bank advising the second beneficiary.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of the transferred documentary credit, or part
thereof.

This message is sent in addition to an MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit, when the information in the
documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 720.

MT 721 Format Specifications

### MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1n/1n</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transferring Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45A</td>
<td>Description of Goods and/or Services</td>
<td>100<em>65z 400</em>65x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>46A</td>
<td>Documents Required</td>
<td>100<em>65z 400</em>65x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>47A</td>
<td>Additional Conditions</td>
<td>100<em>65z 400</em>65x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49G</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49H</td>
<td>Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 721 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 721 Usage Rules

- Any rules the credit is subject to must be indicated in field 40E of the MT 720 this message relates to.
- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional
documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 721s. Up to eight MTs 721s may be sent in addition to the MT 720.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in
the related MT 720. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the
related MT 720.
• Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.

• For freely negotiable documentary credits, the Receiver must add sentences to the effect that:
  ◦ The advice to the beneficiary must be presented at each negotiation.
  ◦ The negotiating bank must note each negotiation on that advice.

• To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.

• The transferring bank must transfer the documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

### MT 721 Field Specifications

1. **Field 27: Sequence of Total**

   **FORMAT**
   
   1!n/1!n
   
   (Number)(Total)

   **PRESENCE**
   
   Mandatory

   **DEFINITION**
   
   This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

   **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**
   
   Number and Total must have a value between 2 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to the value in Total (Error code(s): Tnn).

   **USAGE RULES**
   
   Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 721, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 721, up to a maximum of eight MTs 721.

2. **Field 20: Transferring Bank’s Reference**

   **FORMAT**
   
   16x

   **PRESENCE**
   
   Mandatory

   **DEFINITION**
   
   This field contains the reference number which the transferring bank (Sender) has assigned to the documentary credit.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

4. Field 45A:45B: Description of Goods and/or Services

FORMAT

| Option | 100*65z400*65x | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

USAGE RULES

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 721s may be sent in addition to an MT 720. However, field 45a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 720 or in one MT 721.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the description of goods and/or services.

Some examples of valid combinations:

- MT 720 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 46B and 47B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B.
• MT 720 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 46B; the third MT 721 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

• MT 720 contains field 45A; the first MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 45a).

• MT 720 contains field 45A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 45a).

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1, +2, etc.

5. Field **46A:46B**: Documents Required

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
<th>100*65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

**USAGE RULES**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 721s may be sent in addition to an MT 720. However, field 46a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 720 or in one MT 721.

This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the documents required.

Some examples of valid combinations:

• MT 720 contains field 45A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 46B and 47B.

• MT 720 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 47B.

• MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B.

• MT 720 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 46B; the third MT 721 contains field 47B.

Some examples of invalid combinations:

• MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 46a).

• MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 46B; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 46a).
The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign ‘+’ or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

6. Field **47A: 47B**: Additional Conditions

**FORMAT**

| Option A | 100*65z | 100*65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

**USAGE RULES**

In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no code words are provided in field 40E of the related MT 720, further details should be specified in this field.

*To cater for lengthy documentary credits, up to three MT 721s may be sent in addition to an MT 720. However, field 47a may appear in only one message, that is, either in the MT 720 or in one MT 721. This means that in any documentary credit, there is a limit of 100 lines of 65 characters to specify the additional conditions.*

**Some examples of valid combinations:**

- MT 720 contains field 47A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the subsequent MT 721 contains fields 45B and 47B.
- MT 720 contains field 46A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B.
- MT 720 does not contain fields 45A, 46A or 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 45B; the second MT 721 contains field 46B; the third MT 721 contains field 47B.

**Some examples of invalid combinations:**

- MT 720 contains field 47A; the first MT 721 contains fields 45B and 46B; the second MT 721 contains field 47B (INVALID because there are two fields 47a).
- MT 720 contains field 47A; the first MT 721 contains field 47B; the second MT 721 contains fields 45B, 46B and 47B (INVALID because there are three fields 47a).

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.
- *In case the electronic address contains the "@" sign, the latter should be replaced by ":\(\text{AT}\):*. 
In case the electronic address contains the "_;", the latter should be replaced by "(UNDERSCORE)".

Examples:

1. EUCP@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as
   EUCP(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM

2. EUCP_RECS@DRESDNER-BANK.COM should be shown as
   EUCP(UNDERSCORE)RECS(AT)DRESDNER-BANK.COM

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

7. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option G 100*65z (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Optinal

DEFINITION
This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

8. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Receiving Bank

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option H 100*65z (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Optinal

DEFINITION
This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the receiving bank without disclosure to the beneficiary. For example, post-financing request/conditions for receiving bank only.
MT 730 Acknowledgement

MT 730 Scope

This message is used to acknowledge receipt of any documentary credit message. When applicable, it may also explicitly indicate that the message has been forwarded according to instructions.

This message type may also be used:

• to account for bank charges
• to advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a credit.

MT 730 Format Specifications

MT 730 Acknowledgement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Receiver's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Account Identification</td>
<td>35x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Message Being Acknowledged</td>
<td>6!n</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32a</td>
<td>Amount of Charges</td>
<td>B or D</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79Z</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>35*50z</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 730 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 25 or 57a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C77).

C2 If field 32D is present, field 57a must not be present (Error code(s): C78).

MT 730 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

FORMAT

16x
PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Receiver's Reference

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the content of field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the message which this MT 730 is acknowledging.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

USAGE RULES
If the related message was not sent via SWIFT, this field will contain a reference to that message which is meaningful to the Receiver.

3. Field 25: Account Identification

FORMAT
35x (Account)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION
This field identifies the number of the account which has been used for the settlement of charges, on the books of the Sender.
4. Field 30: Date of Message Being Acknowledged

FORMAT

6!n

(Date)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

When this message is acknowledging an MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit, this field specifies the date of issue.

In all other cases, this field specifies the date on which the message being acknowledged was sent.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

5. Field 32a: Amount of Charges

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)
Option D 6!n3!a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and total amount of charges claimed by the Sender of the message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option D, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

When the charges have been debited, option D must be used specifying the value date of the debit, in addition to the currency code and amount.

When reimbursement for charges is requested, option B must be used.
6. Field 57a: Account With Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![1a][34x]</td>
<td>![1a][34x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![4la2la2c][3c]</td>
<td>![4*35x]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(Party Identifier)**

**(Identifier Code)**

**(Name and Address)**

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the bank to which the amount of charges is to be remitted in favour of the Sender.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

7. Field 71D: Charges

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*[35x]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(Narrative)**

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Lines 2-6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![8a][31a13d][additional information]</td>
<td>![//continuation of additional information]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![or][31a13d][additional information]</td>
<td>![or][8a][31a13d][additional information]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**(Narrative)**


**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the charges to be claimed.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

- **AGENT**: Agent's Commission
- **COMM**: Our Commission
- **CORCOM**: Our Correspondent's Commission
CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

8. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1       /8c/[additional information]       (Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6    [/continuation of additional information] (Narrative)
             or
             [/8c/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional
DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENACC</td>
<td>Beneficiary accept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENREJ</td>
<td>Beneficiary reject</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The beneficiary has accepted the amendment of the credit.
The beneficiary has rejected the amendment of the credit.

USAGE RULES

When this message is used to advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a credit, the confirmation of the beneficiary must be indicated in this field.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

9. Field 79Z: Narrative

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>35*50z</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information about the acknowledgement.
MT 732 Advice of Discharge

MT 732 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the paying/negotiating or accepting bank.

It may also be sent by the paying/accepting/negotiating bank to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver that the documents received with discrepancies have been taken up.

MT 732 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's TRN</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Presenting Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation</td>
<td>6!n</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Amount of Utilisation</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 732 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 732 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's TRN

   FORMAT

   16x

   PRESENCE

   Mandatory

   DEFINITION

   If the message is sent by the issuing bank, this field specifies the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.
If the message is sent by a bank other than the issuing bank, this field specifies either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank or another reference assigned by the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the presenting bank, that is, the Receiver of this message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 30: Date of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

FORMAT
6!n (Date)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the date of the covering letter under which the documents were sent.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

4. Field 32B: Amount of Utilisation

FORMAT
Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)
PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount of the drawing, excluding any charges or deductions.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

5. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1   /8c/[additional information]                 (Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6 [/[continuation of additional information]   (Narrative)
          or
          or
          [/8c/[additional information]]   (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

USAGE RULES

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 734 Advice of Refusal

MT 734 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the bank from which it has received documents related to a documentary credit. It may also be sent by the bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver that the Sender considers the documents, as they appear on their face, not to be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit and that, consequently, it refuses them for the discrepancies stated. The Sender also provides the Receiver with details regarding the disposal of the documents.

This message type may also be used for claiming a refund.

MT 734 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's TRN</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Presenting Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32A</td>
<td>Date and Amount of Utilisation</td>
<td>6!n3!a15d</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>73A</td>
<td>Charges Claimed</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33a</td>
<td>Total Amount Claimed</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77J</td>
<td>Discrepancies</td>
<td>70<em>50z70</em>50x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77B</td>
<td>Disposal of Documents</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 734 Network Validated Rules

C1 If field 73A73 is present, field 33a must also be present (Error code(s): C17).

C2 The currency code in the amount fields 32A and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).
MT 734 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's TRN

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

If the message is sent by the issuing bank, this field specifies the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.

If the message is sent by a bank other than the issuing bank, this field specifies either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank or another reference assigned by the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the presenting bank from which the documents have been received.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 32A: Date and Amount of Utilisation

FORMAT

Option A 6ln3!a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field specifies the date of the covering letter under which the documents were sent, followed by the currency code and amount of the drawing.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32A, and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

4. Field 73A: Charges Claimed

FORMAT

**Option A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1  | /8a/[3!a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

Lines 2-6 | [[]//continuation of additional information] (Narrative) or

or   | [/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the charges claimed by the Sender, if any.

USAGE RULES

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

5. Field 33a: Total Amount Claimed

FORMAT

**Option A**

| 6ln3!a15d | (Date)(Currency)(Amount) |

**Option B**

| 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |
PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount claimed, including charges, by the Sender of the message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32A, and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

When the amount claimed has been debited, option A must be used, specifying the value date of the debit.

When reimbursement of the amount claimed is requested, option B must be used.

6. Field 57a: Account With Bank

FORMAT

Option A  [1!a][34x]  
           4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  (Party Identifier)  (Identifier Code)

Option B  [1!a][34x]  (Party Identifier)  
           [35x]  (Location)

Option D  [1!a][34x]  (Party Identifier)  
           4*35x  (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the financial institution at which the amount claimed is to be remitted in favour of the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
USAGE RULES

Where the message also represents a claim for refund, the absence of this field implies that the account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver is to be used.

7. Field 72Z:72: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option  Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1  /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)

Lines 2-6  //continuation of additional information (Narrative)
or /[8c/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

USAGE RULES

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

8. Field 77J: Discrepancies

FORMAT

| Option  J | 70*50z70*50x | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reason(s) for refusal of the document(s), for example, discrepancies. It may contain any type of instruction or information.
9. Field 77B: Disposal of Documents

FORMAT

Option B 3*35x (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-3</td>
<td>[//continuation of additional information] (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field contains information regarding the disposal of the documents.

CODES

One of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>Documents held pending further instructions from the presenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTIFY</td>
<td>Documents held until the issuing bank receives a waiver from the applicant and agrees to accept it, or receives further instructions from the presenter prior to agreeing to accept a waiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREVINST</td>
<td>Acting in accordance with instructions previously received from the presenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>Documents being returned to you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODING

One of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>Documents held pending further instructions from the presenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTIFY</td>
<td>Documents held until the issuing bank receives a waiver from the applicant and agrees to accept it, or receives further instructions from the presenter prior to agreeing to accept a waiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREVINST</td>
<td>Acting in accordance with instructions previously received from the presenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>Documents being returned to you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse

MT 740 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the reimbursing bank.

It is used to request the Receiver to honour claims for reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit.

The MT 740 authorises the reimbursing bank to debit the account of the Sender, or one of the Sender's branches if so indicated, for reimbursements effected in accordance with the instructions in the MT 740.

MT 740 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Account Identification</td>
<td>35x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40F</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>30x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31D</td>
<td>Date and Place of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln29x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Negotiating Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Credit Amount</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>41a</td>
<td>Available With ... By ...</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42C</td>
<td>Drafts at ...</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42a</td>
<td>Drawee</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42M</td>
<td>Mixed Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>42P</td>
<td>Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71A</td>
<td>Reimbursing Bank's Charges</td>
<td>3!a</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Other Charges</td>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional
MT 740 Network Validated Rules

C1  Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).
C2  When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).
C3  Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): C90).
C4  Either field 58a or 59, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D84).

MT 740 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 25: Account Identification

FORMAT

35x  (Account)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the account which is to be debited for reimbursements.

USAGE RULES

The account specified may also be that of a branch of the Sender.
3. Field 40F: Applicable Rules

FORMAT
Option F 30x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the rules the reimbursement is subject to.

CODES
One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T59).

- NOTURR: The reimbursement under the credit is not subject to the ICC Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursement
- URR LATEST VERSION: The reimbursement under the credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursement, which is in effect on the date of issue

4. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

FORMAT
Option D 6ln29x (Date)(Place)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES
This field should not be used to specify the latest date for presentation of a reimbursement claim or an expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation.
5. Field 58a: Negotiating Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>[1!a][34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option D</th>
<th>[1!a][34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C4)

DEFINITION
This field identifies the drawer of the drafts to be drawn on the reimbursing bank, when the drawer is the negotiating bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES
Option A is the preferred option. Option D is only allowed when it is necessary to indicate a name and address or to indicate negotiating bank under freely negotiable credits.

6. Field 59: Beneficiary

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[34x]</th>
<th>(Account)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C4)

DEFINITION
This field identifies the drawer of the drafts to be drawn on the reimbursing bank, when the drawer is the beneficiary.

USAGE RULES
Account must not be present.
The name of the drawer is mandatory but can also be indicated as beneficiary in case of a transferable credit. The drawer's address is optional.
7. Field 32B: Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance, field 39B Maximum Credit Amount or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

8. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

9. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 13x (Code)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)
DEFINITION

This field further qualifies the documentary credit amount.

CODES

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

NOT EXCEEDING Qualifies the documentary credit amount

10. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT

Option C 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

11. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

FORMAT

Option A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)
14x (Code)

Option D 4*35x (Name and Address)
14x (Code)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank(s) authorised to claim reimbursement. It is followed by how the credit is available for example, by payment, by acceptance, etc.

CODES

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BY ACCEPTANCE</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY DEF PAYMENT</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY MIXED PYMT</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY NEGOTIATION</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY PAYMENT</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CODES

One of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T68):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BY ACCEPTANCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY DEF PAYMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY MIXED PYMT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY NEGOTIATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY PAYMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase Any bank in ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in fields 42P and 42M.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

12. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

FORMAT

Option C 3*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

13. Field 42a: Drawee

FORMAT

Option A [/1a]/[34x] (Party Identifier)
             4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [/11a]/[34x] (Party Identifier)
             4*35x (Name and Address)
**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C2 and C3)

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

Party Identifier must not be present.

14. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

**FORMAT**

Option M 4*35x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C3)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

15. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Deferred Payment Details

**FORMAT**

Option P 4*35x (Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C3)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.
16. Field 71A: Reimbursing Bank’s Charges

**FORMAT**

Option A 3la (Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies by which party the reimbursing bank’s charges are to be borne.

**CODES**

One of the following codes may be used (Error code(s): T08):

- **CLM** Claiming bank’s charges Charges are for the account of the bank claiming reimbursement.
- **OUR** Our charges Charges are to be borne by the Sender.

**USAGE RULES**

The absence of this field implies that charges will be borne by the Sender of this message.

17. Field 71D: Other Charges

**FORMAT**

Option D6 6*35z 6*35x (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1 /8a/[3la13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6 //continuation of additional information (Narrative)
  or /8a/[3la13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field may only be used to indicate whether acceptance and/or discount charges are applicable and, if so, by which party these charges are to be borne.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

- **ACCECHGS** Acceptance Charges
DISCCHGS: Discount Charges

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCECHGS</td>
<td>Acceptance Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCCHGS</td>
<td>Discount Charges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

18. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

Option Z  6*35z  (Narrative)  6*35x  (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: ///[continuation of additional information] (Narrative) or [/8c/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains any specific instructions for the reimbursing bank. It may also be used to indicate if pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required.

USAGE RULES

Any latest date for a reimbursement claim or an expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation should be indicated in this field and not in field 31D.

When this field is used to indicate if pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

The absence of specific instructions in this field concerning the claiming bank's charges implies that the reimbursing bank is authorised to pay those charges.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.
Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 742 Reimbursement Claim

MT 742 Scope

This message is sent by the paying/negotiating bank to the bank authorised to reimburse the Sender for its payments/negotiations.

It is used to claim reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit, as relevant to the reimbursing bank.

MT 742 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Claiming Bank’s Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6In</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuing Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Principal Amount Claimed</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Additional Amount Claimed as Allowed for in Excess of Principal Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D 71B</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>34a</td>
<td>Total Amount Claimed</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Beneficiary Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z 72</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 742 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 742 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Claiming Bank’s Reference

FORMAT

16x
1. Field 20: Reference

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the reference which has been assigned to the transaction by the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'
(Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the bank which issued the
authorisation to reimburse (issuing bank).

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'
(Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 31C: Date of Issue

FORMAT
Option C 6In (Date)

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).
4. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

FORMAT

Option A
[/1!a]/[34x] (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D
[/1!a]/[34x] (Party Identifier)
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field identifies the bank which has given the authorisation to reimburse.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

5. Field 32B: Principal Amount Claimed

FORMAT

Option B
3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the currency code and amount of principal claimed by the Sender of the message. It is the amount which is to be deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

If the amount claimed is in a currency other than the currency of the credit, this field must indicate the currency of the amount claimed. Details of the conversion and the amount deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit must be given in field 72Z72.
6. Field 33B: Additional Amount Claimed as Allowed for in Excess of Principal Amount

**FORMAT**

Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies any additional amount(s) paid/negotiated on the strength of special authorisation, such as specifications provided in field 39C of the MT 700.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

If the amount claimed is in a currency other than the currency of the credit, then this field must indicate the currency of the amount claimed.

Details of the conversion and the amount deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit must be given in field 7272.

7. Field 71D: Charges

**FORMAT**

Option D8 6*35z6*35x (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

| Line 1 | /8a/[3la13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | [//continuation of additional information] (Narrative) |
| or | /8a/[3la13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field is used to identify charges which have been added or deducted by the Sender.
CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

8. Field 34a: Total Amount Claimed

FORMAT

Option A          6!n3!a15d          (Date)(Currency)(Amount)
Option B          3!a15d            (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency code and total amount claimed from the reimbursing bank. The date, if present, will represent the value date of the claimed amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

This field is the total of the amounts in fields 32B and 33B, and any charges specified in field 71D. It is recommended to have the same currency codes in 32B, 33B, 71D and 34a.

9. Field 57a: Account With Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Party Identifier</th>
<th>Identifier Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>[1!a][/34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>[1!a][/34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[35x]</td>
<td>(Location)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>[1!a][/34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, at which the Receiver is requested to remit the total amount claimed, in favour of the Sender of this message, or its branch or affiliate bank, as specified in field 58a.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
10. Field 58a: Beneficiary Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>[!/1a][!/34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option D</th>
<th>[!/1a][!/34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the branch or affiliate bank of the Sender, in favour of which the total amount claimed is to be transferred.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

If the account of a branch or an affiliate of the Sender is to be credited by the Receiver, this field will be used to identify that branch or affiliate and its account serviced by the Receiver. In this case, field 57a should not be present.

Additionally, where there are multiple account relationships between the Sender and the Receiver or the account with bank, this field shall specify the Sender’s SWIFT address, that is, option A, and in the account number line, the specific account to be credited.

11. Field **72Z:72**: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: //continuation of additional information] (Narrative)
  or
  [//8c/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional
DEFINITION

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

CODES

The following code may be used in Code:

| REIMREF       | Reimbursing bank's reference |

CODES

The following code may be used in Code:

| REIMREF       | Reimbursing bank's reference |

USAGE RULES

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim

MT 744 Scope

This message is sent by the reimbursing bank to the bank claiming reimbursement. It is used to notify the Receiver that the Sender considers the claim, on the face of it, as not to be in accordance with the instruction in the Reimbursement Authorisation for the reason(s) as stated in this message. The Sender also provides the Receiver with details regarding the disposal of the claim.

MT 744 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Claiming Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuing Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>34a</td>
<td>Total Amount Claimed</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>73R</td>
<td>Reason for Non-Payment</td>
<td>/41c/[35x]</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>73S</td>
<td>Disposal of Reimbursement Claim</td>
<td>/41c/[35x]</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Reimbursing Bank's Charges</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 744 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 744 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

   FORMAT

   16x

   PRESENCE

   Mandatory
DEFINITION
This field specifies the unique and unambiguous identifier assigned by the issuer.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Claiming Bank's Reference

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the unique and unambiguous identifier assigned by the receiver.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
<th>(Identifier Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>/[1a][/34x] 41a2a2lcf[3lc]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>/[1a][/34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field identifies the bank which issued the documentary credit and gave the authorisation to reimburse.

NETWORK VALIDIFIED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
4. Field 23: Documentary Credit Number

**FORMAT**

| 16x |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the documentary credit number assigned by the bank which issued the documentary credit.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

This field must be copied, unchanged, from field 21 of the received MT 742.

5. Field 31C: Date of Issue

**FORMAT**

| Option C | 6!n |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**USAGE RULES**

This field must be copied, unchanged, from field 31C of the received MT 742.

6. Field 34a: Total Amount Claimed

**FORMAT**

| Option A | 6!n3!a15d | (Date)(Currency)(Amount) |
| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |
PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency code and total amount claimed from the reimbursing bank. The date, if present, will represent the value date of the claimed amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

7. Field 73R: Reason for Non-Payment

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option R</th>
<th>Code (Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/41c/[35x]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reason for non-payment.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIFF</td>
<td>Different claiming bank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUPL</td>
<td>Duplicate claim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSU</td>
<td>Insufficient information in the claim (for example, payment instruction incomplete, shipment data missing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUT</td>
<td>Not authorised by Issuing Bank to reimburse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Any other reason which must be specified in text (2nd subfield).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVER</td>
<td>Total claim exceeds maximum documentary credit amount (excluding any additional amounts covered).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFE</td>
<td>Refer to Issuing Bank for further instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTNA</td>
<td>TT claim not allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINF</td>
<td>Information stated in the claim differ from the R/A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XAMT</td>
<td>Total claim exceeds available documentary credit amount (sum of maximum credit amount and additional amounts covered).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Field 73S: Disposal of Reimbursement Claim

FORMAT

Option S  /4l/[35x]  (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the action taken by the Reimbursing Bank.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

CANC  Claim has been cancelled.
HOLD  Claim is held.
RETD  Claim has been returned.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Further requirements to be specified in Narrative if code is HOLD (Error code(s): Tnn).

9. Field 71D: Reimbursing Bank's Charges

FORMAT

Option D  6*35z  (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

| Line 1                          | /8a/[3|a13d][additional information] | (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Lines 2-6                       | [//continuation of additional information] | (Narrative) |
|                                 | or                                   | or                                  |
|                                 | /8a/[3|a13d][additional information]   | (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reimbursing bank's charges related to this message, this shall include the account details of the reimbursing bank.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT  Agent's Commission
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMM</th>
<th>Our Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.
MT 747 Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse

MT 747 Scope

This message is sent by the bank which has issued an authorisation to reimburse (issuing bank) to the reimbursing bank.

It is used to inform the Receiver about amendments to the terms and conditions of the credit relevant to the authorisation to reimburse.

The amendment is to be considered as part of the authorisation to reimburse.

MT 747 Format Specifications

MT 747 Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Reimbursing Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of the Original Authorisation to Reimburse</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31E</td>
<td>New Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Increase of Documentary Credit Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>34B</td>
<td>New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance</td>
<td>2n/2n</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39B</td>
<td>Maximum Credit Amount</td>
<td>13x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Additional Amounts Covered</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z 6</em>35x</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>20<em>35z 20</em>35x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 747 Network Validated Rules

C1 At least one of the fields 31E, 32B, 33B, 34B, 39A, 39B, 39C, 72Z or 77 must be present (Error code(s): C15).

C2 If either field 32B or 33B is present, then field 34B must also be present (Error code(s): C12).

C3 If field 34B is present, either field 32B or 33B must also be present (Error code(s): C12).

C4 Either field 39A or 39B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D05).
The currency code in the amount fields 32B, 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

MT 747 Usage Rules

- Terms and conditions which are not mentioned in the amendment message remain unchanged.
- The cancellation of an MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse takes the form of an amendment. The MT 747 must therefore be used.
- Information conveyed in field 77 must not repeat information present in other fields in this message. Specific fields must be used as much as possible.
- There are special fields for amendments to the date of expiry and for increases or decreases in the amount of the documentary credit. All other amendments must be specified in field 77A.

MT 747 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field contains the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Reimbursing Bank's Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Optional

   DEFINITION
   This field contains the reference number, assigned by the Receiver of the message.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).
3. Field 30: Date of the Original Authorisation to Reimburse

FORMAT

6!n (Date)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the original authorisation to reimburse was sent.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

4. Field 31E: New Date of Expiry

FORMAT

Option E 6!n (Date)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the new, that is, revised, expiry date for presentation under the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES

This field should not be used to specify a new latest date for presentation of a reimbursement claim or a new expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation.

5. Field 32B: Increase of Documentary Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1, C3, and C5)
DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount by which the documentary credit amount has been increased.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B, 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

Currency of any increase in the credit must be in the same currency as that of the original credit.

6. Field 33B: Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1, C3, and C5)

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount by which the documentary credit amount has been decreased.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B, 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

Currency of any decrease in the credit must be in the same currency as that of the original credit.

7. Field 34B: New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment

FORMAT

Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)
PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1, C2, and C5)

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and total amount of the documentary credit after the amendment, disregarding any drawings on the credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B, 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

Currency of the new documentary credit must be in the same currency as that of the original credit.

8. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

FORMAT

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1)(Tolerance 2)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1 and C4)

DEFINITION

Where the credit amount tolerance is being amended, this field specifies the new tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

USAGE RULES

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

9. Field 39B: Maximum Credit Amount

FORMAT

Option B 13x (Code)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1 and C4)

DEFINITION

This field further qualifies the documentary credit amount.
CODES
The following code must be used (Error code(s): T01):

NOT EXCEEDING Qualifies the documentary credit amount

10. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

FORMAT
Option C 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION
This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

11. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT
Option Z 6*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c[[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6 //continuation of additional information] (Narrative)
or [/8c[[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION
This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

CODES
The following code may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CANCEL</th>
<th>Cancelled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANC</td>
<td>The reimbursement authorisation is cancelled for the unutilized portion of the credit to which it refers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES
The following code may be used in Code:
Cancelled

The reimbursement authorisation is cancelled for the unutilized portion of the credit to which it refers.

**USAGE RULES**

Any new latest date for a reimbursement claim or a new expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation should be indicated in this field and not in field 31E.

When this field is used to indicate if pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank must be notified should also be indicated.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### 12. Field **77:77A**: Narrative

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>20*35x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/8a/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-20</td>
<td>//continuation of additional information</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/[8a/[additional information]]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C1)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies amendments for which no other specific field has been included in the message.

**USAGE RULES**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the *Standards MT General Information*. 
MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy

MT 750 Scope

This message is sent by the bank to which documents have been presented, to the issuing bank. It may also be sent to a bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents which have been presented are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit.

The MT 750 is a request for authorisation to take up documents. Authorisation may be provided using an MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate; a negative reply to the request may be provided using an MT 796 Answers.

MT 750 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Related Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Principal Amount</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Additional Amount</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges to be Deducted</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>73A</td>
<td>Charges to be Added</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>34B</td>
<td>Total Amount to be Paid</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77J</td>
<td>Discrepancies</td>
<td>70<em>50z70</em>50x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 750 Network Validated Rules

C1 If field 33B and/or field 71D71B and/or field 73A73 is/are present, field 34B must also be present (Error code(s): C13).

C2 The currency code in the amount fields 32B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).
MT 750 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the Sender.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash ‘/’ and must not contain two consecutive slashes ‘//’ (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Related Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   If the message is sent to the issuing bank, this field contains the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.

   If the message is sent to a bank other than the issuing bank, this field contains either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank, or another reference meaningful to the Receiver.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash ‘/’ and must not contain two consecutive slashes ‘//’ (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 32B: Principal Amount

   FORMAT
   Option B 3a15d (Currency)(Amount)

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount to be deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03).

Currency in fields 32B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

4. Field 33B: Additional Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies any additional amount(s) as allowed for in the credit, for example, insurance.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

Currency may be different from the currency in field 32B. In this event, an explanation of any currency conversion(s) must be specified in field 72Z.

5. Field 71D: Charges to be Deducted

FORMAT

Option D8 6*35z6*35x (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

| Line 1            | /8/[3la13d][additional information] | (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6        | [//continuation of additional information] or [/8/[3la13d][additional information]] | (Narrative) |
**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies charges which have been deducted from the amount of the drawing.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
6. Field **73A:73**: Charges to be Added

**FORMAT**

| Option A | 6|35z | (Narrative) |
|----------|------------------|-------------|
| 6|35x | (Narrative) |

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

| Line 1 | /8a/[3l1a3d][additional information] | (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |
| Lines 2-6 | //continuation of additional information | (Narrative) |
| or | /8a/[3l1a3d][additional information] | (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the charges which have been added to the amount of the drawing.

**USAGE RULES**

The structured format may be used with bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

7. Field **34B**: Total Amount to be Paid

**FORMAT**

| Option B | 3l1a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C1)

**DEFINITION**

This field contains the currency code and total amount to be remitted to the Sender of the message.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).
8. Field 57a: Account With Bank

FORMAT

Option A  
\[/[1a][/34x] \]  
\[4!a2!a2!c[3!c] \]  
(Party Identifier)  
(Identifier Code)

Option B  
\[/[1a][/34x] \]  
\[35x\]  
(Party Identifier)  
(Location)

Option D  
\[/[1a][/34x] \]  
\[4*35x\]  
(Party Identifier)  
(Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the bank at which any amounts due are to be remitted in favour of the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

 Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

 Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

If there is a direct account relationship in the currency of the claim between the Sender and the Receiver, the absence of field 57a implies that this account relationship will be used in settlement of the amount to be remitted to the Sender.

9. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

Option Z  
\[6*35z\]  
\[6*35x\]  
(Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

 Line 1  
\[/8c[/additional information]\]  
\[(Code)(Narrative)\]

 Lines 2-6  
\[/continuation of additional information]\]  
\/(Narrative)

or  
\[/8c[/additional information]\]  
\[(Code)(Narrative)\]

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.
10. Field 77J: Discrepancies

FORMAT

Option J

70*50z70*50x (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: /8a/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-70: \[//continuation of additional information\] (Narrative)
  or
- /8a/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the discrepancy(ies) of the document(s).

USAGE RULES

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate

MT 752 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank, or the nominated bank if so authorised by the issuing bank, to a paying/accepting/negotiating bank in response to a request for authorisation to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking previously requested via an MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy or otherwise.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents may be taken up, notwithstanding the discrepancies, provided they are otherwise in order.

MT 752 Format Specifications

<p>| MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Documentary Credit Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Presenting Bank’s Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Further Identification</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Advice of Discrepancy or Mailing</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Total Amount Advised</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges Deducted</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33a</td>
<td>Net Amount</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>53a</td>
<td>Sender’s Correspondent</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>54a</td>
<td>Receiver’s Correspondent</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>79Z</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>35*50z</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 752 Network Validated Rules

C1  If fields 32B and 71D71B are both present, then field 33a must also be present (Error code(s): C18).

C2  The currency code in the amount fields 32B and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

MT 752 Usage Rules

• When cover is to be remitted via other banks, these banks are specified in fields 53a and 54a.

• The code RCB may only be used in field 72Z72 if both fields 53a and 54a are present in the message.
MT 752 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

    FORMAT
    16x

    PRESENCE
    Mandatory

    DEFINITION
    This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

    NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
    This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Presenting Bank’s Reference

    FORMAT
    16x

    PRESENCE
    Mandatory

    DEFINITION
    This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the presenting bank (Receiver).

    NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
    This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 23: Further Identification

    FORMAT
    16x

    PRESENCE
    Mandatory

    DEFINITION
    This field further identifies the purpose of the message.
CODES

One of the following codes must be used:

- **ACCEPT**
  Conveys an authorisation to accept a draft

- **DEBIT**
  Conveys an authorisation to debit the account of the issuing bank

- **NEGOTIATE**
  Conveys an authorisation to negotiate the documents with discrepancies in those cases where the original credit provides no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions

- **REIMBURSE**
  Conveys an authorisation to the presenting bank to claim reimbursement

- **REMITTED**
  Is used to pay the presenting bank

- **SEE72**
  Conveys an authorisation and/or payment which is a mixture of the above, or a special version of one of them and the conditions are explained in field 72

USAGE RULES

When code is REMITTED, field 33A must be present, to specify the value date of the remittance and the amount.

4. Field 30: Date of Advice of Discrepancy or Mailing

**FORMAT**

6!n (Date)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the date on which the advice of discrepancy was sent, either electronically or by mail.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

5. Field 32B: Total Amount Advised

**FORMAT**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains the currency code and total amount advised by the presenting bank, for example, field 34B from the MT 750.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

6. Field **71D:74B**: Charges Deducted

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>DB</th>
<th>6<em>35z6</em>35x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: `/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]` (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: `[///continuation of additional information]` (Narrative)
- or `[/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]]` (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field is used to specify the charges which have been deducted, by the Sender of the message, from the total amount advised.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGENT</th>
<th>Agent's Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:
7. Field 33a: Net Amount

FORMAT

Option A: 6!n3!a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)
Option B: 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency code and net amount that was or will be remitted or is to be claimed, and possibly a value date.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).
Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

When REMITTED is specified in field 23, option A must be used, to specify the value date on which the net amount was or will be remitted.
When DEBIT is specified in field 23, option A must be used, to specify the value date on which the account of the issuing bank is to be debited with the net amount.

8. Field 53a: Sender's Correspondent

FORMAT

| Option A | [l¹1a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
|          | 4l²a²l²c³l³c | (Identifier Code) |

Option B

| [l¹1a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| [35x]        | (Location) |

Option D

| [l¹1a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| 4*35x        | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

Where required, this field specifies the account or branch of the Sender or another bank through which the Sender will reimburse the Receiver.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

9. Field 54a: Receiver's Correspondent

FORMAT

| Option A | [l¹1a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
|          | 4l²a²l²c³l³c | (Identifier Code) |

Option B

| [l¹1a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| [35x]        | (Location) |

Option D

| [l¹1a][/34x] | (Party Identifier) |
| 4*35x        | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

Where required, this field specifies the branch of the Receiver or another financial institution at which the funds will be made available to the Receiver.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

In those cases where funds will be made available to the Receiver at its branch or another bank, through a financial institution other than the one indicated in field 53a, this financial institution, that is, the intermediary institution, should be specified in field 54a. In this case, field 72Z must contain the code RCB (Receiver’s Correspondent Bank), followed by the BIC of the Receiver’s branch or other bank.

### 10. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: [//continuation of additional information] (Narrative)
  or
- /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional

#### DEFINITION

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

#### CODES

**The following code may be used in Code:**

- **RCB** Receiver’s Correspondent Bank

#### USAGE RULES

The structured line format may also be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

When there is an intermediary bank between the Sender’s and Receiver’s correspondent, this field should contain the code RCB, followed by the financial institution BIC (or narrative name and address) of the...
Receiver's correspondent. Remark that the code RCB may only be used if both fields 53a and 54a are present.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

11. Field 79Z: Narrative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
<th>35*50z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information about the authorisation.
MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

MT 754 Scope

This message is sent by the paying, accepting or negotiating bank, or the bank incurring a deferred payment undertaking, to the issuing bank. It may also be sent by the bank to which documents have been presented to a bank that has been nominated to pay/accept.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents were presented in accordance with the credit terms and are being forwarded as instructed.

The MT 754 may also be used:

• for the settlement of the payment/negotiation
• as a pre-notification of a reimbursement claim from the claiming bank to the issuing bank
• as a pre-debit notification from the claiming bank to the issuing bank.

Note: Where a pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, banks should use the MT 799 Free Format message, specifying the future date of debit.

MT 754 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Related Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32a</td>
<td>Principal Amount Paid/Accepted/Negotiated</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Additional Amounts</td>
<td>3a15d</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges Deducted</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>73A</td>
<td>Charges Added</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>34a</td>
<td>Total Amount Claimed</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>53a</td>
<td>Reimbursing Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>58a</td>
<td>Beneficiary Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>20<em>35z20</em>35x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>77A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional
MT 754 Network Validated Rules

C1  Either field 72Z or 77A may be present, but not both (Error code(s): C19).

C2  Either field 53a or 57a may be present, but not both (Error code(s): C14).

C3  The currency code in the amount fields 32a and 34a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

MT 754 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
<th>16x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENCE</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINITION</td>
<td>This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the Sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NETWORK VALIDATED RULES</td>
<td>This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Field 21: Related Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
<th>16x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENCE</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINITION</td>
<td>If the MT 754 is sent to the Issuing Bank, this field contains the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the message is sent to a bank other than the issuing bank, this field contains either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank, or another reference meaningful to the Receiver.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NETWORK VALIDATED RULES</td>
<td>This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Field 32a: Principal Amount Paid/Accepted/Negotiated

FORMAT

Option A 6In3a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)
Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field contains the currency code and amount which has been paid, accepted or negotiated by the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

**Currency in fields 32a and 34a must be the same** (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

The amount will be deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit.

4. Field 33B: Additional Amounts

FORMAT

Option B 3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency code and amount of any additional amounts allowed for in the credit, such as insurance.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).
USAGE RULES

Currency may be different from that in field 32a. When this is the case, an explanation of any currency conversion(s) must be provided in field 72Z (or field 77A).

5. Field 71D: Charges Deducted

FORMAT

Option DB 6*35z6*35x (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] (Narrative)

or /[8a/[3!a13d][additional information]] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field is used to specify the charges which have been deducted from the amount paid/accepted/negotiated.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**USAGE RULES**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

**6. Field 73A:73z Charges Added**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: `/8c/[3!a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: `[///continuation of additional information](Narrative) or [/8c/[3!a13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field is used to specify any charges which have been added to the amount paid/accepted/negotiated.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by currency code and amount when appropriate:

- **ACCEPTCOM** Acceptance Commission
- **ADVCOM** Advising Commission
- **AMNDCOM** Amendment Commission
- **CONFCOM** Confirmation Commission
- **CORCOM** Correspondent Charges
- **DEFCOM** Deferred Payment Commission
- **DSCRPCOM** Discrepancies Commission
### CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by currency code and amount when appropriate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCPTCOM</td>
<td>Acceptance Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADVCOM</td>
<td>Advising Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMNDCOM</td>
<td>Amendment Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFCOM</td>
<td>Confirmation Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Correspondent Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEECOM</td>
<td>Deferred Payment Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCRPCOM</td>
<td>Discrepancies Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDLCOM</td>
<td>Handling Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEREST</td>
<td>Any Interest including Discount Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISC</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEGCOM</td>
<td>Negotiation Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTFCOM</td>
<td>Notification Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYCOM</td>
<td>Payment Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Postal/Courier Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREADCOM</td>
<td>Preadvice Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEE72</td>
<td>Further details are provided in field 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEE77A</td>
<td>Further details are provided in field 77A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
USAGE RULES

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

7. Field 34a: Total Amount Claimed

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>6ln3</th>
<th>a15d</th>
<th>(Date)(Currency)(Amount)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>a15d</td>
<td>(Currency)(Amount)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency code and total amount claimed or to be remitted. The date, if present, will represent the value date of the amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option A, Date must be a valid date, expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32a and 34a must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

Depending on how the MT 754 is used, the following table provides additional information about the use of this field:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If MT 754 is used as ...</th>
<th>then ...</th>
<th>where the date in 34A is ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-debit Notification</td>
<td>always use field 34A</td>
<td>future date of debit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursement Advice</td>
<td>use field 34A or field 34B</td>
<td>requested execution date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request for Reimbursement</td>
<td>use field 34A or field 34B</td>
<td>requested execution date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

FORMAT

| Option A | [/1|a|]/34x | (Party Identifier) |
|----------|----------|-------------------|
|          | 4|a2|a2|c[3|c] | (Identifier Code) |
Option B  
[11a][34x] (Party Identifier)  
[35x] (Location)

Option D  
[11a][34x] (Party Identifier)  
4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the bank from which the Sender has claimed reimbursement, in accordance with the terms of the documentary credit. This may be a branch of the Sender or the Receiver or an entirely different bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

9. Field 57a: Account With Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>[11a][34x] (Party Identifier)</th>
<th>[35x] (Location)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>4a2a2a2tc[3tc] (Identifier Code)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>[11a][34x] (Party Identifier)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>[11a][34x] (Party Identifier)</td>
<td>4*35x (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION
This field identifies the bank at which the Receiver is requested to remit the total amount claimed in favour of the Sender of this message, or its branch or affiliate bank as specified in field 58a.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
10. Field 58a: Beneficiary Bank

FORMAT

Option A  
[1!a][34x]  
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]  
(Party Identifier)  
(Identifier Code)

Option D  
[1!a][34x]  
4*35x  
(Party Identifier)  
(Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the branch or affiliate bank of the Sender, in favour of which the total amount claimed is to be transferred.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

If the account of a branch or an affiliate of the Sender is to be credited by the Receiver, this field will be used to identify that branch or affiliate and its account serviced by the Receiver. In this case, field 57a should not be present.

Additionally, in those cases where there are multiple account relationships between the Sender and the Receiver or the account with bank, this field shall specify the Sender's SWIFT BIC, that is, option A, and, in the account number line, the specific account to be credited.

11. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

Option Z  
6*35z  
6*35x  
(Narrative)  
(Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1  
/8c/[additional information]  
(Code)(Narrative)

Lines 2-6  
//continuation of additional information]  
(Narrative)  
or  
/[8c/[additional information]]  
(Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)
DEFINITION

This field contains additional information for the Receiver or account with bank.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>Account with institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONBEN</td>
<td>Telephone beneficiary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td>Receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instructions following are for the account with institution.

Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.

Instructions following are for the Receiver of the message.

Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

USAGE RULES

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

12. Field 77|77A Narrative

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/8a/[additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-20</td>
<td>[]/continuation of additional information] or [8a/[additional information]]</td>
<td>(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field contains additional information for which no other field has been defined within the message.

USAGE RULES

This field is to be used instead of field 72Z72, only when that field is not sufficient.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment

MT 756 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the bank from which it has received documents or by the reimbursing bank to the bank from which it has received a reimbursement claim. It may also be sent by the bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver about reimbursement or payment, to that bank, for a drawing under a documentary credit for which no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions were provided.

The account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver is used unless otherwise expressly stated in the message.

MT 756 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sender's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Presenting Bank's Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Total Amount Claimed</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>33A</td>
<td>Amount Reimbursed or Paid</td>
<td>6!n3!a15d</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>53a</td>
<td>Sender's Correspondent</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>54a</td>
<td>Receiver's Correspondent</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 756 Network Validated Rules

C1 The currency code in the amount fields 32B and 33A must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

MT 756 Usage Rules

The code RCB may only be used in field 72Z if both fields 53a and 54a are present in the message.
MT 756 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
When this message is sent by the issuing bank, this field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank. In all other cases this field contains a reference meaningful to the Sender.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the presenting bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

USAGE RULES
When the MT 756 is being sent to the presenting bank by the reimbursing bank, this field should contain the contents of field 20 Claiming Bank's Reference of the MT 742 Reimbursement Claim or an equivalent reference.
3. Field 32B: Total Amount Claimed

FORMAT
Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the currency code and total amount claimed by the bank from which documents were received.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B and 33A must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

4. Field 33A: Amount Reimbursed or Paid

FORMAT
Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the value date, currency code and net amount to be reimbursed or paid.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 32B and 33A must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES
If there is a difference between this amount and the amount specified in field 32B, this must be explained in field 7Z7Z7Z.
5. Field 53a: Sender's Correspondent

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>[l1/a][34x] 4a2a2c[3c]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>[l1/a][34x] 35x</td>
<td>(Location)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>[l1/a][34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

Where required, this field specifies the account or branch of the Sender or another financial institution through which the Sender will reimburse the Receiver.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

The absence of fields 53a and/or 54a implies that the single direct account relationship between the Sender and Receiver, in the currency of the credit, will be used.

6. Field 54a: Receiver's Correspondent

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>[l1/a][34x] 4a2a2c[3c]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>[l1/a][34x] 35x</td>
<td>(Location)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>[l1/a][34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

Where required, this field specifies the branch of the Receiver or another financial institution at which the funds will be made available to the Receiver.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

The absence of fields 53a and/or 54a implies that the single direct account relationship between the Sender and Receiver, in the currency of the credit, will be used.

In those cases where funds will be made available to the Receiver at its branch or another bank, through a financial institution other than the one indicated in field 53a, this financial institution, that is, the intermediary institution, should be specified in field 54a. In this case, field 72Z must contain the code RCB (Receiver’s Correspondent Bank), followed by the BIC of the Receiver’s branch or other bank.

7. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z (Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6*35x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1: /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
- Lines 2-6: [/continuation of additional information] (Narrative) or [8c/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

CODES

The following code may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RCB</td>
<td>Receiver’s Correspondent Bank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

The following code may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RCB</td>
<td>Receiver’s Correspondent Bank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The structured line format may also be used for bilaterally agreed codes.
Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

When there is an intermediary bank between the Sender's and Receiver's correspondent, this field should contain the code RCB, followed by the financial institution BIC (or narrative name and address) of the Receiver's correspondent. Note that, the code RCB may only be used if both fields 53a and 54a are present.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.
MT 759 Ancillary Trade Structured Message

MT 759 Scope

This message is sent to request or to provide information, such as a fraud alert or a financing request, concerning an existing trade transaction such as a documentary credit, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or an undertaking (for example, a guarantee, surety, etc.).

This message must not be used where an existing MT message is available, and it should be used rather than the MT 799.

MT 759 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1n/1n</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transaction Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Related Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22D</td>
<td>Form of Undertaking</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>22N</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>32x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23H</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>8lc</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>45B</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/4lc/65x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 759 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 759 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

FORMAT

1n/1n (Number)(Total)

PRESENCE

Mandatory
DEFINITION
This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent, and the total number of messages in the series.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Number and Total must have a value between 1 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to the value in Total (Error code(s): Tnn).

2. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies a unique and unambiguous identifier for the message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 21: Related Reference Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field specifies a reference number which is meaningful to the Receiver, for example, the reference number of a previously sent acknowledgement.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

4. Field 22D: Form of Undertaking

FORMAT

Option D 4!c
**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the type of instrument.

**CODES**

Form of Undertaking must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DGAR</td>
<td>Demand guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCR</td>
<td>Documentary credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STBY</td>
<td>Standby letter of credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDK</td>
<td>Undertaking (for example guarantee, surety)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5. Field 22N: Undertaking Number**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>32x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

**6. Field 52a: Issuer**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>/[1a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>/[1a][/34x] 4*35x (Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

7. Field 23H: Function

**FORMAT**

| Option | 8l |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the type of request or function of the message.

**CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLSVOPEN</td>
<td>Opening of client service call by Trade Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLSVCLOS</td>
<td>Closing of client service call by Trade Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAUDMSG</td>
<td>Advice of a fraud attempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENINFAD</td>
<td>General information advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSAMEND</td>
<td>Amendment of a free-form undertaking such as a dependent guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSUANCE</td>
<td>Issue of a free-form undertaking such as a dependent guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHERFNC</td>
<td>Other request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REIMBURNS</td>
<td>Request related to a reimbursement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReqAMEND</td>
<td>Request to amend an undertaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQFINAN</td>
<td>Financing request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQISSUE</td>
<td>Request to issue an undertaking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The function may not be used if there is a specific MT (for example, MT 700, 707, 760, 767) that covers the same function.

8. Field 45B: Narrative

**FORMAT**

| Option | 150*65z   |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory
DEFINITION
Details of the request or information.

9. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

| Option X | /4t/65x | (Code)(File Name or Reference) |

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
Part 2

Guarantees
Guarantee Message Types

The following table lists all Guarantee message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type requires authentication (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y or N).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MT</th>
<th>MT Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Signed (1)</th>
<th>Max. Length</th>
<th>MUG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit</td>
<td>Issues or requests the issue of a guarantee or standby letter of credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761</td>
<td>Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit</td>
<td>May specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking, and for a counter-undertaking, may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking. This message is sent in addition to an MT 760, when the information in the undertaking exceeds the maximum message size of the MT 760.</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand</td>
<td>Demands payment under an undertaking and may include a request to extend the expiry date.</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767</td>
<td>Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment</td>
<td>Amends a guarantee or standby letter of credit which has been previously issued or requests the amendment of a guarantee which the Sender has previously requested to be issued</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768</td>
<td>Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/Standby Message</td>
<td>Acknowledges the receipt of a guarantee or standby letter of credit message and may indicate that action has been taken according to instructions</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>Advice of Reduction or Release</td>
<td>Advises that a bank has been released of its liability for a specified amount under its guarantee or standby letter of credit</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit</td>
<td>May specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking and for a counter-undertaking may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking. This message is sent in addition to an MT 767, when the information in the undertaking would otherwise exceed the maximum message size of the MT 767.</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT</td>
<td>MT Name</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Signed (1)</td>
<td>Max. Length</td>
<td>MUG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non Extension Notification</td>
<td>Notifies the beneficiary, if applicable, via one or more advising parties of the non-extension of the referenced undertaking beyond the current expiry date.</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal</td>
<td>Used by the party obligated on the undertaking and to whom a demand for payment has been made, to notify the beneficiary that the demand has been refused.</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response</td>
<td>Sent to the bank that issued the undertaking amendment (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking), either directly or via one or more advising parties, to indicate acceptance or rejection by the beneficiary of the amendment.</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

**Note:** A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request ([Register to a Message User Group](www.swift.com>) Ordering > Order products and services.

To withdraw from a MUG, use the [Deregister from a Message User Group](www.swift.com > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate) request. These forms are available at [www.swift.com > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate](www.swift.com > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, send an MT 999 to the Customer Implementation team (SWHQBEBBCOS).
MT 760 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

MT 760 Scope

This message is sent in one of two ways:

- by the party that issues or advises the issue of an undertaking (demand guarantee or standby letter of credit) to the beneficiary, when the beneficiary is a financial institution, or to the party designated to advise the undertaking to the beneficiary or to another advising party

- by the party that issues a counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) to the party that is requested to issue a local undertaking to the beneficiary, either directly or via an advising party

Unless otherwise specified, an independent undertaking issued or advised to the beneficiary or advised to another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative instrument.

This message is sent between banks involved in the issuance of a guarantee.

It is used to issue a guarantee or to request the Receiver to issue a guarantee.

This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

MT 760 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>New Sequence</td>
<td>Empty field</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1n/1n</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22R</td>
<td>Purpose of Message</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>End of Sequence A General Information</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mandatory Sequence B Undertaking Details</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>15B</td>
<td>New Sequence</td>
<td>Empty field</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6/n</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22D</td>
<td>Form of Undertaking</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40C</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>[4/l/[35x]</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23B</td>
<td>Expiry Type</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31B</td>
<td>Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6/n</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>35G</td>
<td>Expiry Condition</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Content/Options</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Obligor/Instructing Party</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x] A or D</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>56a</td>
<td>Advising Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21A</td>
<td>Advising Bank Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Second Advising Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Undertaking Amount</td>
<td>3a15d</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39D</td>
<td>Additional Amount Information</td>
<td>12*65z</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45C</td>
<td>Presentation Instructions</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77U</td>
<td>Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Confirmation Instructions</td>
<td>7lx</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49a</td>
<td>Requested Confirmation Party</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44H</td>
<td>Governing Law</td>
<td>/2[65x]</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23F</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Period</td>
<td>/4[34x]</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23H</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Notification Period</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31S</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</td>
<td>6n</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48B</td>
<td>Demand Indicator</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48D</td>
<td>Transfer Indicator</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45L</td>
<td>Underlying Transaction Details</td>
<td>50*65z</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>24E</td>
<td>Delivery of Original Undertaking</td>
<td>/4c[35x]</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>24G</td>
<td>Delivery to</td>
<td>/4c/65x</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/4c/65x</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**End of Sequence B Undertaking Details**

**Optional Sequence C Local Undertaking Details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>15C</td>
<td>New Sequence</td>
<td>Empty field</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Requested Date of Issue</td>
<td>6n</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22D</td>
<td>Form of Undertaking</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40C</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>/4a[35x]</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Content/Options</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>22K</td>
<td>Type of Undertaking</td>
<td>[4lc/35x]</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23B</td>
<td>Expiry Type</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31B</td>
<td>Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>35G</td>
<td>Expiry Condition</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Obligor/Instructing Party</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x]</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Undertaking Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39D</td>
<td>Additional Amount Information</td>
<td>12*65z</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Charges</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45C</td>
<td>Presentation Instructions</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77L</td>
<td>Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>22Y</td>
<td>Standard Wording Required</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>40D</td>
<td>Standard Wording Requested Language</td>
<td>2la</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>44H</td>
<td>Governing Law</td>
<td>[2la/65x]</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23F</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Period</td>
<td>[4la/34x]</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23H</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Notification Period</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31S</td>
<td>Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48B</td>
<td>Demand Indicator</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48D</td>
<td>Transfer Indicator</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45L</td>
<td>Underlying Transaction Details</td>
<td>50*65z</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>24E</td>
<td>Delivery of Original Undertaking</td>
<td>[4lc/35x]</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>24G</td>
<td>Delivery To/Collection By</td>
<td>[4lc/6*35x]</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**End of Sequence C Local Undertaking Details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transaction Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Further Identification</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>40C</td>
<td>Applicable Rules</td>
<td>4la/35x</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MT 760 Network Validated Rules

C1  In sequence B, if field 23B is FIXD then field 31B must be present, if field 23B is COND then field 31B may be present, otherwise field 31B is not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C2  In sequence B, if field 23B is COND then field 35G must be present otherwise field 35G is not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C3  If field 22R is ISSU in sequence A, then field 50 in sequence B must be present (Error code(s): Dnn).

C4  In sequence B, if field 57a is present, then field 56a must also be present (Error code(s): Dnn).

C5  If field 22R is ISSU in sequence A and field 22D is STBY in sequence B, then field 49 in sequence B must be present, otherwise field 49 is not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C6  In sequence B, if field 49 is CONF or field 49 is MAYD then field 49a must be present, otherwise field 49a is not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C7  In sequence B, if field 23B is OPEN then fields 23F, 78 and 31S are not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C8  In sequence B, if field 23F is absent then fields 31S and 78 are not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C9  In sequence B, if field 22R is ISSC then fields 48D, 24E and 24G are not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C10 In sequence C, if field 22Y is STND then field 22K must be present and field 40D may be present, otherwise fields 22K and 40D are not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 760 Usage Rules

- When the maximum message size of the MT 760 is insufficient, one or more MTs 761 can be used to extend the available size. Up to eight MTs 761 may be sent in addition to the MT 760.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message (for example, 32B Undertaking Amount) must not be repeated in the terms and conditions specified in field 77U or in the requested local undertaking terms and conditions specified in field 77L.
- Information in field 77U and field 77L must not be in conflict with information that is conveyed in a designated field elsewhere in this message.
• Information conveyed in a designated field in this message (for example, 32B Undertaking Amount) must not be repeated in any related MT 761. The information in any related MT 761 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 760.

• Sequence C may only be used when sequence B is for a counter-undertaking (that is, field 22R - Purpose of message is ISSC)

- Any applicable rules must be indicated in field 40C. If no rules are applicable, this must also be indicated (code "NONE"). If the guarantee is subject to rules other than URDG (Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France) or ISP (International Standby Practices, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France) it must be indicated in field 40C using the code OTHR.

- The definition of this message type does not specify any characteristics or underlying agreements of the actual guarantee. Therefore, all specific terms, conditions and details of the guarantee are to be specified in field 77C.

- Since a SWIFT message is restricted to the maximum input message length, more than one MT 760 may be required to accommodate all the details of the guarantee.

### MT 760 Field Specifications

#### 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Empty field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

**USAGE RULES**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

#### 2. Field 27: Sequence of Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
<th>1n/1n (Number)(Total)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking, and the total number of messages in the series.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total may not be zero (Error code(s): Tnn).

3. Field 22R: Purpose of Message

**FORMAT**

| Option R | 4lc | (Code) |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the purpose of this message.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- **ACNF**: Advice and confirmation of issued undertaking
- **ADVI**: Advice of issued undertaking
- **ISSC**: Issuance of counter-undertaking and request to issue local undertaking
- **ISSU**: Issuance of undertaking

4. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

| Option Z | 6’35z | (Narrative) |

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- **Line 1**: 
  - `/8c/[additional information]` (Code)(Narrative)
- **Lines 2-6**: 
  - `//[continuation of additional information]` (Narrative)
  - or
  - `/8c/[additional information]` (Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:
5. Field 15B: New Sequence

**FORMAT**

| Option B | Empty field |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Undertaking Details.

**USAGE RULES**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

6. Field 20: Undertaking Number

**FORMAT**

| 16x |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier that is assigned by the issuer.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

7. Field 30: Date of Issue

**FORMAT**

| 6in | (Date) |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B
DEFINITION
This field specifies the date on which the undertaking is issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

8. Field 22D: Form of Undertaking

FORMAT
Option D 4!c

PRESENCE
Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies the form of the independent undertaking.

CODES
Form of Undertaking must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DGAR</td>
<td>Demand guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STBY</td>
<td>Standby letter of credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Field 40C: Applicable Rules

FORMAT
Option C /4!a/[35x] (Type)(Narrative)

PRESENCE
Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies the rules to which the undertaking is subject.

CODES
Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISPR</td>
<td>The version of the International Standby Practices (ISP) that is in effect on the date of issue of the undertaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>The undertaking is not subject to any rules.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The undertaking is subject to another set of rules, or the undertaking is not subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

The version of the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP) as published by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of issue of the undertaking.

The version of the ICC Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantees (URDG) as published by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of issue of the undertaking.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative is only allowed if Type is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

### 10. Field 23B: Expiry Type

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>4lc</th>
<th>(Type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies whether the undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition.

**CODES**

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- **COND** Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).
- **FIXD** Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).
- **OPEN** No specified date of expiry.

### 11. Field 31B: Date of Expiry

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>6ln</th>
<th>(Date)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the date when the undertaking will cease to be available.
12. Field 35G: Expiry Condition

FORMAT

| Option G | 12*65x | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the documentary conditions that indicates when the undertaking will cease to be available, for example 180 days after date of required document.

13. Field 50: Applicant

FORMAT

| 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C3) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party named in the undertaking as the applicant.

14. Field 51: Obligor/Instructing Party

FORMAT

| 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the issuer.

15. Field 52a: Issuer

FORMAT

| Option A | [/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Party Identifier) | (Identifier Code) |
**Option D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[1!a][/34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

### 16. Field 59: Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[34x]</td>
<td>(Account)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party in whose favour the undertaking (or counter-undertaking) is issued.

### 17. Field 56a: Advising Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>[1!a][/34x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4!a2!a2</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[1!a][/34x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the advising bank.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

18. Field 21A: Advising Bank Reference

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Optional in mandatory sequence B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This field specifies a reference assigned by the advising bank.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

19. Field 57a: Second Advising Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Optional in mandatory sequence B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This field specifies an additional bank that is requested to advise the undertaking.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

20. Field 32B: Undertaking Amount

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Presence</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Optional in mandatory sequence B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26 February 2016
**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the undertaking.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

### 21. Field 39D: Additional Amount Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option D</th>
<th>12*65z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field contains additional information about the undertaking amount.

### 22. Field 71D: Charges

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option D</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th><img src="Currency" alt="Code" />(Amount)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td><img src="Code" alt="continuation of additional information" />(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) or <img src="Code" alt="continuation of additional information" />(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field contains information about the charges associated with the undertaking, for example "Confirmation charges are for account of beneficiary".

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:
23. Field 45C: Presentation Instructions

FORMAT

| Option  | 100*65z | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the presentation instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.

24. Field 77U: Undertaking Terms and Conditions

FORMAT

| Option U  | 150*65z | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the applicable terms and conditions of the undertaking that are not already mentioned in any other field in this message.

25. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

FORMAT

| 7lx | (Instruction) |
PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field contains confirmation instructions to the advising party.

CODES
One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONFIRM</td>
<td>The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAY ADD</td>
<td>The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITHOUT</td>
<td>No confirmation is requested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Field 49a: Requested Confirmation Party

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[/[1a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</td>
<td>[/[1a][/34x] 6*35x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies the party requested to add its confirmation to the undertaking.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

27. Field 44H: Governing Law

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/[2!a][/65x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Country Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE
Optional in mandatory sequence B
DEFINITION

This field specifies the governing law that is applicable to the undertaking.

28. Field 23F: Automatic Extension Period

FORMAT

| Option F | /4!a/[34x] | (Period) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field contains details about the automatic extension of the expiry date.

CODES

The following codes must be used, between two slashes '/':

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DAYS</th>
<th>3In</th>
<th>Number of calendar days after latest expiry date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONEY</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Same date one year later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>34x</td>
<td>Other extension clause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29. Field 78: Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification

FORMAT

| 12*65x | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C7 and C8) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field contains details about the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.

30. Field 23H: Automatic Extension Notification Period

FORMAT

| Option H | 3n |

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B
DEFINITION

This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date by which notice of non-extension must be sent.

31. Field 31S: Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option S</th>
<th>6!n</th>
<th>(Date)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C7 and C8) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the final expiry date after which the undertaking will no longer be subject to automatic extension.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): Tnn).

32. Field 48B: Demand Indicator

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>4!c</th>
<th>(Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies if partial and/or multiple demands are not permitted.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- **NMLT**: Multiple demands not permitted
- **NMPT**: Multiple and partial demands not permitted
- **NPRT**: Partial demands not permitted

USAGE RULES

Absence of this field indicates that multiple and partial demands are permitted.
33. Field 48D: Transfer Indicator

**FORMAT**

| Option D | 4!c | (Code) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies that the undertaking is transferable.

**CODES**

Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): Tnn):

| TRAN | The undertaking is transferable. |

**USAGE RULES**

Absence of this field indicates that the undertaking is not transferable.

34. Field 45L: Underlying Transaction Details

**FORMAT**

| Option L | 50*65z | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies concise details of the underlying business transaction for which the undertaking is issued.

35. Field 24E: Delivery of Original Undertaking

**FORMAT**

| Option E | /4![c/[35]x | (Code)(Additional Information) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the method by which the original undertaking is to be delivered.
CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COLL</td>
<td>By Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>By Courier (e.g. Fedex, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>By Mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESS</td>
<td>By Messenger - Hand-deliver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGM</td>
<td>By Registered Mail or Airmail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Additional Information may be present if Code has the value COUR or OTHR, otherwise it is not allowed (Error code(s): Tnn).

36. Field 24G: Delivery to

FORMAT

Option G /41c/ [6*35x] (Code) (Name And Address)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies to whom the original undertaking is to be delivered.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENE</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Specified Address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

If Code is OTHR, then Name and Address must be specified.

37. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

Option X /41c/ [6*35x] (Code)(File Name or Reference)
PRESENCE
Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

CODES
Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES
The file name must exclude any path attribute.
The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

38. Field 15C: New Sequence

FORMAT
Option C Empty field

PRESENCE
Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION
This field specifies the start of optional sequence C Local Undertaking Details.

USAGE RULES
This field may only be used when at least one other field in the optional sequence C is present and is otherwise not allowed.

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.
39. Field 31C: Requested Date of Issue

FORMAT

| Option C | 6ln | (Date) |

PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on or by which the requested local undertaking is to be issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

40. Field 22D: Form of Undertaking

FORMAT

| Option D | 4lc |

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the form of local undertaking (independent or dependent).

CODES

Form of Undertaking must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEPU</td>
<td>Dependent undertaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGAR</td>
<td>Demand guarantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STBY</td>
<td>Standby letter of credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41. Field 40C: Applicable Rules

FORMAT

| Option C | /4a/[35x] | (Type)(Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C
DEFINITION
This field specifies the rules to which the local undertaking is subject.

CODES
Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- **ISPR**: The version of the International Standby Practices (ISP) that is in effect on the date of issue of the undertaking.
- **NONE**: The undertaking is not subject to any rules.
- **OTHR**: The undertaking is subject to another set of rules, or the undertaking is not subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).
- **UCPR**: The version of the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP) as published by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of issue of the undertaking.
- **URDG**: The version of the ICC Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantees (URDG) as published by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of issue of the undertaking.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Narrative is only allowed if Type is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

42. Field 22K: Type of Undertaking

FORMAT
Option K /4!c/[35x] (Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence C

DEFINITION
This field specifies the type of the local undertaking.

CODES
Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- **APAY**: Advance Payment
- **CUST**: Customs
- **MAIN**: Maintenance
- **OTHR**: Any other local undertaking type which must be specified in narrative
- **PAYM**: Payment
- **PERF**: Performance
43. Field 23B: Expiry Type

FORMAT

Option B  41c  (Type)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies whether the local undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition.

CODES

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- COND: Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).
- FIXD: Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).
- OPEN: No specified date of expiry.

44. Field 31B: Date of Expiry

FORMAT

Option B  6In  (Date)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1) in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date when the local undertaking will cease to be available.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).
45. Field 35G: Expiry Condition

FORMAT

Option G 12*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the documentary conditions that indicates when the local undertaking will cease to be available, for example 180 days after date of required document.

46. Field 50: Applicant

FORMAT

4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party named in the undertaking as the applicant.

47. Field 51: Obligor/Instructing Party

FORMAT

4*35x (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the issuer of the counter-undertaking.

48. Field 52a: Issuer

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>[/1[a][/34x] 4[a2][a][2c][3lc]]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>[/1[a][/34x] 4*35x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party that issues the local undertaking.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

49. Field 59: Beneficiary

FORMAT

| [34x] | (Account) |
| 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party in whose favour the local undertaking is issued.

50. Field 32B: Undertaking Amount

FORMAT

| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the local undertaking.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).
51. Field 39D: Additional Amount Information

FORMAT

| Option D | 12*65z | (Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field contains additional information about the local undertaking amount.

52. Field 71D: Charges

FORMAT

| Option D | 6*35z | (Narrative) |

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

| Lines 1-6 | /8a/[3l[a13d][additional information] | (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field contains information about the charges associated with the local undertaking, for example "Confirmation charges are for account of beneficiary".

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGENT</th>
<th>Agent's Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
53. Field 45C: Presentation Instructions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>100*65z</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.

54. Field 77L: Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

**USAGE RULES**

This field must not repeat or be in conflict with any information that is already provided elsewhere in this message.

55. Field 22Y: Standard Wording Required

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>4l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies that the wording of the terms and conditions must be the standard wording of the local undertaking issuer.

**CODES**

Standard Wording Required must contain the following code (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STND</td>
<td>Standard wording of issuer required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
56. Field 40D: Standard Wording Requested Language

FORMAT

| Option D | 2!a |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the requested ISO 639 language code for the wording of the local undertaking.

57. Field 44H: Governing Law

FORMAT

| Option H | /2!a/[65x] | (Country Code)(Narrative) |

PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the governing law that is applicable to the local undertaking.

58. Field 23F: Automatic Extension Period

FORMAT

| Option F | /4!a/[34x] | (Period) |

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field contains details about the automatic extension of the expiry date.

CODES

The following codes must be used, between two slashes '/':

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DAYS</th>
<th>3In</th>
<th>Number of calendar days after latest expiry date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONEY</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Same date one year later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>34x</td>
<td>Other extension clause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
59. Field 78: Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification

**FORMAT**

| 12*65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C7 and C8) in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies information related to the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.

60. Field 23H: Automatic Extension Notification Period

**FORMAT**

| Option H | 3n |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date by which notice of non-extension must be sent.

61. Field 31S: Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

**FORMAT**

| Option S | 6ln | (Date) |

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rules C7 and C8) in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the final expiry date after which the local undertaking will no longer be subject to automatic extension.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).
62. Field 48B: Demand Indicator

**FORMAT**

Option B 4lc (Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies whether partial and/or multiple demands are not permitted.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- NMLT Multiple demands not permitted
- NMPT Multiple and partial demands not permitted
- NPRT Partial demands not permitted

**USAGE RULES**

Absence of this field indicates that multiple and partial demands are permitted.

63. Field 48D: Transfer Indicator

**FORMAT**

Option D 4lc (Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies that the local undertaking is transferable.

**CODES**

Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): Tnn):

- TRAN The undertaking is transferable.

**USAGE RULES**

Absence of this field indicates that the undertaking is not transferable.
64. Field 45L: Underlying Transaction Details

**FORMAT**

| Option L | 50-65z | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies concise details of the underlying business transaction for which the local undertaking is issued.

65. Field 24E: Delivery of Original Undertaking

**FORMAT**

| Option E | /4c/[35x] | (Code)(Additional Information) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the method by which the original local undertaking is to be delivered.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLL</th>
<th>By Collection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>By Courier (e.g. Fedex, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>By Mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESS</td>
<td>By Messenger - Hand-deliver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGM</td>
<td>By Registered Mail or Airmail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Additional Information may be present if Code has the value COUR or OTHR, otherwise it is not allowed (Error code(s): Tnn).

66. Field 24G: Delivery To/Collection By

**FORMAT**

| Option G | /4c/ [6*35x] | (Code) (Name And Address) |
**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies to whom the original local undertaking is to be delivered or by whom the original local undertaking is to be collected.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENE</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Specified Address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

If Code is OTHR, then Name and Address must be specified.

1. **Field 27: Sequence of Total**

**FORMAT**

\[1n/1n\]

(\(\text{Number}\))/(\(\text{Total}\))

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a guarantee, and the total number of messages in the series.

2. **Field 20: Transaction Reference Number**

**FORMAT**

\[16x\]

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

When the message is sent to issue a guarantee, this field must specify the guarantee number.

When the message is sent to request the Receiver to issue a guarantee, this field must contain the reference of the request, as assigned by the Sender.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 23: Further Identification

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field further identifies the purpose of the message.

CODES

One of the following codes must be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>The message is an issue of a guarantee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REQUEST</td>
<td>The message is requesting the issuance of a guarantee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Field 30: Date

FORMAT

6!n

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

When the message is sent to issue a guarantee, this field specifies the issue date of the guarantee.

When the message is sent to request the Receiver to issue a guarantee, this field specifies the date of the request.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

USAGE RULES

In the absence of this field, the issue date or request date is the date on which the message was sent.
5. Field 40C: Applicable Rules

**FORMAT**

| Option C | 41a/35x | (Type)(Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**
Mandatory

**DEFINITION**
This field specifies the rules the guarantee is subject to. Unless otherwise specified in field 77C, it is also the rules the counter-guarantee is subject to.

**CODES**
Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISPR</td>
<td>The guarantee is subject to International Standby Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>The guarantee is not subject to any rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>The guarantee is subject to another set of rules, which must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URDG</td>
<td>The guarantee is subject to the ICC Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**
Subfield 2 of field 40C, that is "\^35x, is only allowed when subfield 1 of this field consists of OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

**USAGE RULES**
Unless otherwise specified, the applicable version of the rules (International Standby Practices/Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France) is the one which is in effect on the date of the issue.

If the code OTHR is used, the applicable rule should be mentioned in the narrative field.

6. Field 77C: Details of Guarantee

**FORMAT**

| Option C | 150*65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**
Mandatory

**DEFINITION**
This field contains all terms, conditions and details of the guarantee.
7. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

6*35x  (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
<th>Narrative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td>[//continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Code][additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENCON</td>
<td>Beneficiary confirm</td>
<td>The Receiver is requested to advise the beneficiary's acceptance or non-acceptance of the terms and conditions contained in the guarantee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONBEN</td>
<td>Telephone beneficiary</td>
<td>Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

- Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.
- Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 761 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

MT 761 Scope

This message is sent in addition to an MT 760, when the information in the undertaking exceeds the maximum message size of the MT 760.

This message may specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking, and for a counter-undertaking, may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

MT 761 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77U</td>
<td>Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77L</td>
<td>Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 761 Network Validated Rules

C1. At least one of the fields 77U or 77L must be present (Error code(s): Dnn).

MT 761 Usage Rules

- When the maximum message size of the MT 760 is insufficient, one or more MTs 761 can be used to extend the available size. Up to eight MTs 761 may be sent in addition to the MT 760.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the related MT 760 or any related MT 761 must not be repeated in fields 77U and 77L of this message. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is conveyed in the related MT 760 or any related MT 761.

MT 761 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1ln/1ln (Number)(Total)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking, and the total number of messages in the series.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number and Total must have a value between 2 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to the value in Total (Error code(s): Tnn).

**USAGE RULES**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 761, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 761, up to a maximum of eight MTs 761.

---

**2. Field 20: Undertaking Number**

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '// (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

This field must be the same as field 20 in the related MT 760.

---

**3. Field 52a: Issuer**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>[1</td>
<td>a]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>a2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>[1</td>
<td>a]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES

This field must be the same as field 52a in the related MT 760.

4. Field 77U: Undertaking Terms and Conditions

FORMAT

Option U 150*65z (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the applicable terms and conditions of the undertaking.

5. Field 77L: Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions

FORMAT

Option L 150*65z (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

USAGE RULES

Field 77L may only be used when the related MT 760 is for a counter-undertaking, that is, field 22R Purpose of Message in sequence A of the MT 760 contains the code ISSC.
MT 765 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand

MT 765 Scope

This message is sent by a party (as the beneficiary or on behalf of the beneficiary) to a party which has issued an undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking), either directly or via a third party.

It is used to demand payment under an undertaking and may include a request to extend the expiry date.

The demand itself must be specified as narrative text within the message. It may indicate availability of supporting documentation in addition to the demand.

MT 765 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Beneficiary Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Third Party Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>/[34x]</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Date of Demand</td>
<td>6in</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21M</td>
<td>Demand Type</td>
<td>4lc</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Demand Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Additional Amount Information</td>
<td>12*65x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>49A</td>
<td>Demand Statement</td>
<td>/4lc/</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[50*65z]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Presentation Completion Details</td>
<td>20*35z</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31J</td>
<td>Requested New Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>56a</td>
<td>Intermediary</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Institution</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/4lc/65x</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional
**MT 765 Network Validated Rules**

C1  If the code in field 49A is INCP, field 77 must be present, otherwise field 77 is not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

C2  If the code in field 21M is PAYM, field 31J is not allowed (Error code(s): Dnn).

**MT 765 Field Specifications**

1. **Field 20: Undertaking Number**

   **FORMAT**
   
   16x

   **PRESENCE**
   
   Mandatory

   **DEFINITION**
   
   This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

   **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**
   
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. **Field 21: Beneficiary Reference Number**

   **FORMAT**
   
   16x

   **PRESENCE**
   
   Optional

   **DEFINITION**
   
   This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary.

   **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**
   
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).
3. Field 23: Third Party Reference Number

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the third party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

4. Field 52a: Issuer

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Preceding Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>/[1a][34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4[a2a2c][3!c]</td>
<td>(Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>/[1a][34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party that issued the undertaking.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

5. Field 59: Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Preceding Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/[34x]</td>
<td>(Account)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional
DEFINITION

This field specifies the party in whose favour the undertaking is issued.

6. Field 30A: Date of Demand

FORMAT

Option A 6!n (Date)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the demand is issued by the beneficiary.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

7. Field 21M: Demand Type

FORMAT

Option M 4!c

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the type of demand.

CODES

Demand Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAEX</td>
<td>Pay Or Extend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYM</td>
<td>Pay Only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Field 32B: Demand Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field contains the currency and amount of the amount claimed.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

9. Field 78: Additional Amount Information

FORMAT

12*65x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information about the demand amount.

10. Field 49A: Demand Statement

FORMAT

Option A /41c/[50*65z] (Code) (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the narrative text that constitutes the demand.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

COMP Complete demand, no other documentation to accompany or follow this message.
INCP Incomplete demand, supporting documentation to be presented separately.

11. Field 77: Presentation Completion Details

FORMAT

20*35z (Narrative)
12. Field 31J: Requested New Date of Expiry

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>6ln</th>
<th>(Date)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the requested new expiry date as an alternative to payment of the demand.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

13. Field 56a: Intermediary

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>4a2la2lc3lc</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
<th>(Identifier Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>1[1a][34x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
<td>(Location)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>1[35x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier)</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the financial institution through which the amount claimed must pass to reach the account with institution.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).
14. Field 57a: Account With Institution

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>[{1a][34x] \n 4la2la2lc[3lc]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>[{1a][34x] \n [35x]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Location)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>[{1a][34x] \n 4*35x</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the financial institution at which the amount claimed is to be settled.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

15. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

16. Field 23X: File Identification

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option X</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>/41c/65x</td>
<td>(Code)(File Name or Reference)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.
CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
MT 767 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment

MT 767 Scope

This message is sent in one of two ways:

- by the party issuing or advising the amendment, of an undertaking (demand guarantee or standby letter of credit) to the beneficiary in the case of the beneficiary being a financial institution, or to the party designated to advise the undertaking amendment to the beneficiary or to another advising party

- by the party issuing a counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) amendment to the party requested to issue a local undertaking amendment to the beneficiary, either directly or via an advising party

Unless otherwise specified, the MT 767 is intended to form part of the operative instrument.

This message is sent by a bank which has issued a guarantee to the bank to which the guarantee was issued. It may also be sent by a bank which has requested the issuance of a guarantee to the bank to which the request for a guarantee was sent.

It is used to amend or request the amendment of the guarantee.

This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

MT 767 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>New Sequence</td>
<td>Empty field</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1n/1n</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22R</td>
<td>Purpose of Message</td>
<td>5c</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23S</td>
<td>Cancellation Request</td>
<td>6a</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Sequence A General Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>15B</td>
<td>New Sequence</td>
<td>Empty field</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Amendment</td>
<td>6In</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Termination Effective Date</td>
<td>6In</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Field Name</td>
<td>Content/Options</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Increase of Undertaking Amount</td>
<td>3\text{a15d}</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Decrease of Undertaking Amount</td>
<td>3\text{a15d}</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23B</td>
<td>New Expiry Type</td>
<td>4\text{c}</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31E</td>
<td>New Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6\text{n}</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>35L</td>
<td>New Expiry Condition</td>
<td>12\text{*65x}</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>New Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x]\text{]}  4\text{*35x}</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45C</td>
<td>Presentation Instructions</td>
<td>100\text{*65z}</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77U</td>
<td>Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150\text{*65z}</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>4\text{l/65x}</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Sequence B Undertaking Details

Optional Sequence C Local Undertaking Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>15C</th>
<th>New Sequence</th>
<th>Empty field</th>
<th>21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Increase of Local Undertaking Amount</td>
<td>3\text{a15d}</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Decrease of Local Undertaking Amount</td>
<td>3\text{a15d}</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23B</td>
<td>New Expiry Type</td>
<td>4\text{c}</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31E</td>
<td>New Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6\text{n}</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>35L</td>
<td>New Expiry Condition</td>
<td>12\text{*65x}</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>New Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x]\text{]}  4\text{*35x}</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>45C</td>
<td>Presentation Instructions</td>
<td>100\text{*65z}</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77L</td>
<td>Local Undertaking Terms And Conditions</td>
<td>150\text{*65z}</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Sequence C Local Undertaking Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>Sequence of Total</th>
<th>1\text{n/41n}</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transaction Reference Number</td>
<td>16\text{x}</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Related Reference</td>
<td>16\text{x}</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Further Identification</td>
<td>16\text{x}</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>6\text{n}</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>2\text{n}</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue or Request to Issue</td>
<td>6\text{n}</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77C</td>
<td>Amendment Details</td>
<td>150\text{*65x}</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6\text{*35x}</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional
MT 767 Network Validated Rules

C1. In sequence B, either field 32B or 33B may be present, but not both. (Error code(s): Dnn).
In sequence C, either field 32B or 33B may be present, but not both. (Error code(s): Dnn).

C2. In sequence B, if field 23B is COND then field 35L must be present, otherwise field 35L is not allowed. (Error code(s): Dnn).
In sequence C, if field 23B is COND then field 35L must be present, otherwise field 35L is not allowed. (Error code(s): Dnn).

C3. Sequence C may only be used when sequence B is for a counter-undertaking (that is, field 22R - Purpose of message = ISSC) (Error code(s): Dnn).

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 767 Usage Rules

• When the maximum message size of the MT 767 is insufficient, one or more MTs 775 can be used to extend the available size. Up to eight MTs 775 may be sent in addition to the MT 767.

• Information conveyed in a designated field in this message (for example, 32B Increase of Undertaking Amount) must not be repeated in any related MT 775. The information in any related MT 775 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 767.

• Information conveyed in a designated field in the message should not be repeated or in conflict with the terms and conditions specified in field 77U or with the requested local undertaking terms and conditions specified in field 77L, in either the MT 767 or MT 775.

• Information in field 77U must not be in conflict with information that is conveyed in a designated field elsewhere in this message.

• The terms and conditions of the original guarantee or instruction(s) that are not mentioned in the message remain unchanged.

• The cancellation of a guarantee, that is, MT 760, takes the form of an amendment. The MT 767 must therefore be used.

• The guarantee amendment is to be considered as part of the guarantee.

• The terms and conditions of the original guarantee or instruction(s) not mentioned in the message remain the same.

• The cancellation of a guarantee, that is, MT 760, takes the form of an amendment. The MT 767 must therefore be used.

• Since a SWIFT message is restricted to the maximum input message length, more than one MT 767 may need be required to accommodate all the details of the guarantee amendment.

MT 767 Field Specifications

1. Field 15A: New Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Message Reference Guide - ADVANCE INFORMATION
PRESENCE 
Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

DEFINITION
This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

USAGE RULES
Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

2. Field 27: Sequence of Total

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1n/1n</th>
<th>(Number)(Total)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE
Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

DEFINITION
This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total may not be zero (Error code(s): Tnn).

3. Field 22R: Purpose of Message

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option R</th>
<th>5lc</th>
<th>(Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE
Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

DEFINITION
This field specifies the purpose of this message.

CODES
Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACNFA</th>
<th>Advice and confirmation of amendment to issued undertaking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADVIA</td>
<td>Advice of amendment to issued undertaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSCA</td>
<td>Issuance of amendment to issued counter-undertaking and/or request to issue amendment to local undertaking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Field 23S: Cancellation Request

**FORMAT**

Option S 61a

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies that the instrument is requested to be cancelled.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If present, this field must contain the word CANCEL (Error code(s): Tnn).

5. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

Option Z 6*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/8c/[additional information]</th>
<th>(Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td>[/continuation of additional information] or /8c/[additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHONBEN</th>
<th>Telephone beneficiary</th>
<th>Please advise/contact beneficiary by phone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Field 15B: New Sequence

**FORMAT**

| Option B | Empty field |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Undertaking Details.

**USAGE RULES**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

7. Field 20: Undertaking Number

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

8. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

**FORMAT**

| Option E | 3n |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.
USAGE RULES
This number should be the latest in the series of all amendments made, regardless of the means by which previous amendments were sent.

9. Field 30: Date of Amendment

FORMAT

| 6!n | (Date) |

PRESENCE
Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies the date on which the undertaking amendment is issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

10. Field 52a: Issuer

FORMAT

| Option A | /1a|34x | 4!a2!a2!c|3lc | (Party Identifier) | (Identifier Code) |
| Option D | /1a|34x | 4*35x | (Party Identifier) | (Name and Address) |

PRESENCE
Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45). Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

USAGE RULES
This field is used to assist the recipient in identifying the credit. The presence of this field should not be interpreted to imply that the issuer is being changed.
11. Field 30: Termination Effective Date

FORMAT

6!n (Date)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the termination is effective, for example when the underlying business is completed, or when a tender bid is notified as being unsuccessful, or when warranty obligation period has expired.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

12. Field 32B: Increase of Undertaking Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the increase of the undertaking amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ','. is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

The currency of any increase of the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

13. Field 33B: Decrease of Undertaking Amount

FORMAT

Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)
PRESENCE
Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies the currency and the amount of the decrease of the undertaking amount.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).
The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43)

USAGE RULES
The currency of any decrease in the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

14. Field 23B: New Expiry Type

FORMAT
Option B 4!c (Type)

PRESENCE
Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION
This field specifies whether the undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition.

CODES
Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COND</td>
<td>Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXD</td>
<td>Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>No specified date of expiry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Field 31E: New Date of Expiry

FORMAT
Option E 6!n (Date)

PRESENCE
Optional in mandatory sequence B
DEFINITION

This field specifies the new date when the undertaking will cease to be available.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

16. Field 35L: New Expiry Condition

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option L</th>
<th>12*65x</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the documentary conditions that indicate when the undertaking will cease to be available, for example 180 days after date of required document.

17. Field 59: New Beneficiary

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[34x] 4*35x</th>
<th>(Account) (Name and Address)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field specifies the new beneficiary of the undertaking.

18. Field 45C: Presentation Instructions

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C</th>
<th>100*65z (Code)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information] (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information] (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/[6a/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B
**DEFINITION**

This field specifies changes to the presentation instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that presentation instructions are amended.

19. **Field 77U: Undertaking Terms and Conditions**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>150*65z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/6a[/additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-150</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/6a[/additional information]</td>
<td>or (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies changes to the terms and conditions of the undertaking (excluding information already expressed in other associated messages).

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that undertaking terms and conditions are amended.
20. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

Option X /4lc/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)

PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

DEFINITION

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

21. Field 15C: New Sequence

FORMAT

Option C Empty field

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of optional sequence C Local Undertaking Details.

USAGE RULES

This field may only be used when at least one other field in the optional sequence C is present and is otherwise not allowed.
22. Field 32B: Increase of Local Undertaking Amount

**FORMAT**

| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the increase of the local undertaking amount.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The currency of any increase in the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

23. Field 33B: Decrease of Local Undertaking Amount

**FORMAT**

| Option B | 3!a15d | (Currency)(Amount) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the decrease of the local undertaking amount.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The currency of any increase in the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.
24. Field 23B: New Expiry Type

**FORMAT**

| Option B | 4!c | (Type) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies whether the local undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition.

**CODES**

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

- **COND**: Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).
- **FIXD**: Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).
- **OPEN**: No specified date of expiry.

25. Field 31E: New Date of Expiry

**FORMAT**

| Option E | 6!n | (Date) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the new date when the local undertaking will cease to be available.

26. Field 35L: New Expiry Condition

**FORMAT**

| Option L | 12*65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the new documentary conditions that indicate when the local undertaking will cease to be available, for example 180 days after date of required document.
27. Field 59: New Beneficiary

**FORMAT**

| [34x] | (Account) |
| 4*35x | (Name and Address) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the new beneficiary of the local undertaking.

28. Field 45C: Presentation Instructions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C</th>
<th>100*65z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-100</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information] (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[6a/[additional information]] (Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies changes to the presentation instructions (for example form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand against the local undertaking.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that presentation instructions are amended.

29. Field 77L: Local Undertaking Terms And Conditions

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option L</th>
<th>150*65z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Message Reference Guide - ADVANCE INFORMATION
PRESENCE
Optional in optional sequence C

DEFINITION
This field specifies changes to the terms and conditions of the undertaking.

CODES
One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all</td>
<td>Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES
The presence of this field implies that local undertaking terms and conditions are amended.

4. Field 27: Sequence of Total

FORMAT

1!n/1!n (Number)(Total)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a guarantee, and the total number of messages in the series.

2. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE
Mandatory
3. Field 21: Related Reference

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

If the Receiver of this message has previously sent an MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee Message or its equivalent, this field contains the contents of field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the acknowledgement.

If no acknowledgement has been previously received, this field will contain a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver, for example, the guarantee number.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

If no meaningful reference is available, the code NONREF must be used.

4. Field 23: Further Identification

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field further identifies the purpose of the message.

**CODES**

One of the following codes must be used:
5. Field 30: Date

**FORMAT**

6!n

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

When the message is sent to amend a guarantee, this field specifies the date of the amendment.

When the message is sent to request the Receiver to amend a guarantee, this field specifies the date of the request for the amendment.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**USAGE RULES**

In the absence of this field, the amendment date or request for amendment date of the guarantee is the date on which this MT 767 was sent.

6. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

**FORMAT**

Option E 2n (Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number which identifies this amendment.

**USAGE RULES**

This number should be the latest in the series of all amendments made, regardless of the means by which previous amendments were sent.
7. Field 31C: Date of Issue or Request to Issue

**FORMAT**

| Option C | 6In | (Date) |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

When the message is sent to amend a guarantee, this field must specify the original issue date of the guarantee.

When the message is sent to request the Receiver to amend a guarantee, this field must specify the original date of the request to issue the guarantee.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

8. Field 77C: Amendment Details

**FORMAT**

| Option C | 150*65x | (Narrative) |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies all amended terms, conditions and details of the guarantee.

**CODES**

The following code may be used:

| CANCEL | Cancelled | The guarantee is cancelled for the unutilized portion. |

**USAGE RULES**

The terms and conditions of the original guarantee which are not mentioned in this field, remain the same.

9. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

| 6*35x | (Narrative) |

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:
### PRESENCE

Optional

### DEFINITION

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

### CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENCON</td>
<td>Beneficiary-confirm</td>
<td>The Receiver is requested to advise the beneficiary's acceptance or non-acceptance of the terms and conditions contained in the guarantee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONBEN</td>
<td>Telephone beneficiary</td>
<td>Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEBEN</td>
<td>Telecommunication</td>
<td>Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### USAGE RULES

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/Standby Message

MT 768 Scope

This message type is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which issued the guarantee or an amendment thereto. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the guarantee or an amendment thereto.

It is used to acknowledge receipt of any message relating to a guarantee and, where applicable, to indicate that action has been taken according to the instructions.

This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

The Sender's charges may also be accounted for in this message.

MT 768 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transaction Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Related Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Account Identification</td>
<td>35x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Message Being Acknowledged</td>
<td>6!n</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32a</td>
<td>Amount of Charges</td>
<td>B or D</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Details of Charges</td>
<td>6<em>35x6</em>35x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35x6</em>35x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/4!c/65x</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 768 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 25 or 57a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C77).
C2 If field 32D is present, field 57a must not be present (Error code(s): C78).
C3 If field 71D71B is present, field 32a must also be present (Error code(s): C33).
MT 768 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Related Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field contains the reference of the message which is being acknowledged.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

   USAGE RULES
   If the related message was not sent via SWIFT, this field contains a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver.
   If no such reference is available, this field must contain the code NONREF.

3. Field 25: Account Identification

   FORMAT
   35x  (Account)
PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C1)

DEFINITION
This field identifies, where necessary, the account which is used for settlement of charges.

USAGE RULES
The absence of fields 25 and 57a means that the account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver in the currency of the charges is to be used for settlement.

4. Field 30: Date of Message Being Acknowledged

FORMAT
6!n
(Date)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field specifies the date on which the message being acknowledged was sent.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

5. Field 32a: Amount of Charges

FORMAT
Option B 3!a15d (Currency)(Amount)
Option D 6!n3!a15d (Date)(Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE
Conditional (see rule C3)

DEFINITION
This field specifies the currency code and total amount of charges claimed by the Sender of the message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
In option D, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).
 Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).
 The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).
USAGE RULES

If the Sender services an account for the Receiver in the currency of the charges, and this account has been debited in reimbursement, option D must be used, specifying the value date of the debit.

In all other cases, option B must be used.

6. Field 57a: Account With Bank

FORMAT

Option A  
\[1/1a][/34x] 4\text{a2a2}c[31c]  \quad \text{(Party Identifier)}  \text{ (Identifier Code)}

Option B  
\[1/1a][/34x] [3x]  \quad \text{(Party Identifier)}  \text{ (Location)}

Option D  
\[1/1a][/34x] 4*35x  \quad \text{(Party Identifier)}  \text{ (Name and Address)}

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the bank at which the Sender wishes to receive credit for charges claimed in field 32a.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

7. Field 71D: Details of Charges

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1  
\[8a/[3\text{a13d}][\text{additional information}]\quad \text{(Code)}(\text{Currency})(\text{Amount})(\text{Narrative})

Lines 2-6  
\[//\text{continuation of additional information}\quad \text{(Narrative)}

or  
\[8a/[3\text{a13d}][\text{additional information}]\quad \text{(Code)}(\text{Currency})(\text{Amount})(\text{Narrative})

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains the specific details of commission and charges claimed by the Sender in field 32a.
### CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### USAGE RULES

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### 8. Field 72Z:72: Sender to Receiver Information

#### FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8*35x</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1      /8c/[additional information] (Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6

[//continuation of additional information]

or

[/8c/[additional information]]

(Narrative)

or

(Code)(Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

CODES

One of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENACC</td>
<td>Beneficiary accept The beneficiary has accepted the amendment of the guarantee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENREJ</td>
<td>Beneficiary reject The beneficiary has rejected the amendment of the guarantee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

One of the following codes may be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BENACC</td>
<td>Beneficiary accept The beneficiary has accepted the amendment of the guarantee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENREJ</td>
<td>Beneficiary reject The beneficiary has rejected the amendment of the guarantee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

This field may be used to advise the beneficiary's acceptance or non-acceptance of the terms and conditions of a guarantee or an amendment thereof.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

9. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

| Option X | /4t/65x | (Code)(File Name or Reference) |

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.
CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
MT 769 Advice of Reduction or Release

MT 769 Scope

This message is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which has issued the guarantee. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the issuance of the guarantee.

This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

It is used to advise the Receiver that it has been released of all liability for the amount specified in field 33B or field 39C.

The Sender’s charges may also be accounted for in this message.

MT 769 Format Specifications

MT 769 Advice of Reduction or Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Transaction Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Related Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Account Identification</td>
<td>35x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Date of Reduction or Release</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>32a</td>
<td>Amount of Charges</td>
<td>B or D</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>33B</td>
<td>Amount Reduced or Released</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>34B</td>
<td>Amount Outstanding</td>
<td>3!a15d</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>39C</td>
<td>Amount Specification</td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Account With Bank</td>
<td>A, B, or D</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Details of Charges</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6<em>35z6</em>35x</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/4!c/65x</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 769 Network Validated Rules

C1  Either field 25 or 57a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C77).

C2  Either field 33B or field 39C, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): C34).
C3 If field 32D is present, then field 57a must not be present (Error code(s): C78).

C4 If field 71D71B is present, then field 32a must also be present (Error code(s): C33).

C5 The currency code in the amount fields 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

MT 769 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field contains the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Related Reference

   FORMAT
   16x

   PRESENCE
   Mandatory

   DEFINITION
   This field contains the reference number of the guarantee or request for the issuance of a guarantee to which this message is related.

   NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
   This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

   USAGE RULES
   If the related message was not sent via SWIFT, this field contains a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver.
3. Field 25: Account Identification

**FORMAT**

35x  
(Account)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C1)

**DEFINITION**

When the Sender has debited the account of the Receiver for its charges, that is, field 32D is used, this field identifies the number of the account which has been debited.

4. Field 30: Date of Reduction or Release

**FORMAT**

6!n  
(Date)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the date as of which the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee, that is, the Receiver, is released of all its liability under the specified guarantee for the amount specified in field 33B or 39C.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**USAGE RULES**

The absence of this field implies that the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee is released of all its liability as of the date the message was sent.

5. Field 32a: Amount of Charges

**FORMAT**

- Option B 3!a15d  
  (Currency)(Amount)
- Option D 6In3!a15d  
  (Date)(Currency)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C4)

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the currency code and total amount of charges claimed by the Sender of the message.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

In option D, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

USAGE RULES

If the Sender services an account for the Receiver in the currency of the charges, and this account has been debited in reimbursement, Option D must be used, specifying the value date of the debit.

In all other cases, Option B must be used.

6. Field 33B: Amount Reduced or Released

FORMAT

Option B  3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the currency code and amount for which the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee is released of all its liability under the specified guarantee.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

USAGE RULES

Where the amount of the guarantee and, consequently, the amount released, cannot be expressed in terms of a specific amount, field 39C must be used instead of field 33B.

7. Field 34B: Amount Outstanding

FORMAT

Option B  3la15d (Currency)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Optional
DEFINITION

When the liability under the specified guarantee is not to be released in its entirety, this field specifies the currency code and amount outstanding.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency in fields 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

8. Field 39C: Amount Specification

FORMAT

Option C 4*35x (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2)

DEFINITION

This field contains a description of the amount for which the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee is released of all its liability under the specified guarantee.

USAGE RULES

This field must be used in those instances where the amount of the guarantee and, consequently, the amount released, cannot be expressed in terms of a specific amount.

9. Field 57a: Account With Bank

FORMAT

Option A [/1a][/34x] 4la2la2lc[3l] (Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B [/1a][/34x] 35x (Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D [/1a][/34x] 4*35x (Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

PRESENCE

Conditional (see rules C1 and C3)

DEFINITION

This field specifies the bank at which the Sender wishes to receive credit for charges claimed in field 32a.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected SWIFT BICs, non-connected non-SWIFT BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

10. Field 71D: Details of Charges

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>6<em>35z6</em>35x (Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>/8a/[3la13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-6</td>
<td>//continuation of additional information) (Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>/8a/[3la13d][additional information] (Code)(Currency)(Amount)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field contains the specific details of commission and charges claimed by the Sender in field 32a.

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORCOM</td>
<td>Our Correspondent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Commercial Discount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSUR</td>
<td>Insurance Premium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POST</td>
<td>Our Postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAMP</td>
<td>Stamp Duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELECHAR</td>
<td>Teletransmission Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAREHOUS</td>
<td>Wharfing and Warehouse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CODES

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENT</td>
<td>Agent's Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Our Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Field **72Z:** Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8*35x</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

- Line 1  
  `/8c/[additional information]`  
  (Code)(Narrative)

- Lines 2-6  
  `[///continuation of additional information]`  
  (Narrative)  
  or  
  `/8c/[additional information]`  
  (Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

**USAGE RULES**

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the *Standards MT General Information*.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.
### 12. Field 23X: File Identification

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>(Code)(File Name or Reference)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>/41c/65x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
**MT 775 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit**

**MT 775 Scope**

This message is sent in addition to an MT 767, when the information in the undertaking would otherwise exceed the maximum message size of the MT 767.

This message may specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking and for a counter-undertaking may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

**MT 775 Format Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Sequence of Total</td>
<td>1ln/1ln</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77U</td>
<td>Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77L</td>
<td>Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions</td>
<td>150*65z</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

**MT 775 Network Validated Rules**

C1. Either field 77U or field 77L must be present, both may be present. (Error code(s): Dnn).

**MT 775 Usage Rules**

- When the maximum message size of the MT 767 is insufficient, one or more MTs 775 can be used to extend the available size. Up to eight MTs 775 may be sent in addition to the MT 767.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not be repeated in any related MT 767. The information in any related MT 767 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 775.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the message must not be repeated or in conflict with the terms and conditions specified in field 77U or with the requested local undertaking terms and conditions specified in field 77L, in either the MT 767 or MT 775.
MT 775 Field Specifications

1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

**FORMAT**

| 1!n/1!n | (Number)(Total) |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number and Total must have a value between 2 and 9 and the value in Number must be less than or equal to the value in Total. (Error code(s): Tnn).

**USAGE RULES**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 775, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 775, up to a maximum of eight MTs 775.

2. Field 20: Undertaking Number

**FORMAT**

| 16x |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

This field should be the same as field 20 in MT 767.
3. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

**FORMAT**

| Option E | 3n |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.

**USAGE RULES**

This field should be the same as field 26E in MT 767.

4. Field 52a: Issuer

**FORMAT**

| Option A | [/1a]/[34x] |
| Option D | [/1a]/[34x] |

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

**USAGE RULES**

This field should be the same as field 52a in MT 767.

5. Field 77U: Undertaking Terms and Conditions

**FORMAT**

| Option U | 150*65z |
| Line 1   | /6a/[additional information] |

MT 775 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

26 February 2016
**PRESENCE**
Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies changes to the terms and conditions of the undertaking (excluding information already expressed in other associated messages).

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that the undertaking terms and conditions are amended.

**6. Field 77L: Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions**

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option L</th>
<th>150*65z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line 1</td>
<td>/6a/[additional information]</td>
<td>(Code)(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines 2-150</td>
<td>[continuation of additional information]</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**
Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies requested changes to the terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

**CODES**

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Add Must be followed by the text to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPALL</td>
<td>Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**USAGE RULES**

The presence of this field implies that the local undertaking terms and conditions are amended.
MT 785 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non Extension Notification

MT 785 Scope

This message is sent in one of two ways:

- by the party that issued the undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking) to the beneficiary (that is, only in case of beneficiary being a financial institution) or to a nominated advising party that advised the undertaking to the beneficiary or to another advising party

- by the party that issued the counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) to the beneficiary of the counter-undertaking (financial institution)

It is used to notify the beneficiary, if applicable, via one or more advising parties of the non-extension of the referenced undertaking beyond the current expiry date.

MT 785 Format Specifications

MT 785 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non Extension Notification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Related Reference</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>31C</td>
<td>Date of Issue</td>
<td>6!n</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Beneficiary</td>
<td>[34x]</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>56a</td>
<td>Advising Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>57a</td>
<td>Second Advising Bank</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>31E</td>
<td>Final Date of Expiry</td>
<td>6!n</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/4!c/65x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 785 Network Validated Rules

C1. If field 57a is present, then field 56a must be present (Error code(s): Dnn).
MT 785 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Undertaking Number

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous identifier assigned by the issuer of the undertaking.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

2. Field 21: Related Reference

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary of the undertaking or counter-undertaking.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 52a: Issuer

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>[/1a][/34x] 4</td>
<td>a2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>[/1a][/34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field specifies the party that issued the undertaking.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

4. Field 31C: Date of Issue

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>(Date)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the date on which the undertaking was issued.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

5. Field 59: Beneficiary

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[34x]</th>
<th>(Account)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the party in whose favour the undertaking (or counter-undertaking) is issued.

6. Field 56a: Advising Bank

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>[1/1a][/34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>a2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option D</th>
<th>[1/1a][/34x]</th>
<th>(Party Identifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>(Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Field 57a: Second Advising Bank

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>[1!a][34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option D</td>
<td>[1!a][34x] 4*35x</td>
<td>(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies an additional bank requested to advise the undertaking.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

8. Field 31E: Final Date of Expiry

**FORMAT**

| Option E | 6!n | (Date) |

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the final expiry date.
NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

9. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

Option Z 6*35z (Narrative)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

10. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

Option X /41c/65x (Code)(File Name or Reference)

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal

MT 786 Scope

This message is sent by the party that issued the undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking) to a bank as the beneficiary or to the presenter of the demand, either directly or via a third party.

It is used by the party obligated on the undertaking and to whom a demand for payment has been made, to notify the beneficiary that the demand has been refused.

The reason(s) giving cause for refusal must be specified as narrative text within the message.

MT 786 Format Specifications

MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Beneficiary Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Third Party Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Demand Submission Date</td>
<td>6ln</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>32B</td>
<td>Demand Amount</td>
<td>3la15d</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>77J</td>
<td>Reason for Refusal</td>
<td>70*50z</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>77B</td>
<td>Disposal of Documents</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>41c/65x</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 786 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 786 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Undertaking Number

FORMAT

16x
PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier that is assigned by the issuer.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

2. Field 21: Beneficiary Reference Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

3. Field 23: Third Party Reference Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by a third party.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.

(Tnn)
4. Field 52a: Issuer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Option D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/[1a][34x] 4[a2a2c][3c]</td>
<td>/[1a][34x] 4*35x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Precedence:** Mandatory

**Definition:** This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking.

**Network Validated Rules:**
- Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).
- Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

5. Field 30: Demand Submission Date

| Format | 6in (Date) |

**Precedence:** Mandatory

**Definition:** This field specifies the date the demand was submitted to the issuer of the undertaking.

**Network Validated Rules:**
- Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMD (Error code(s): T50).

6. Field 32B: Demand Amount

| Format | 3la15d (Currency)(Amount) |

**Precedence:** Mandatory
DEFINITION

This field contains the currency and amount that is claimed in undertaking demand.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

7. Field 77J: Reason for Refusal

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>70*50z</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reason(s).

8. Field 77B: Disposal of Documents

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3*35x</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies how the demand presentation documents will be handled as a consequence of the demand refusal.

9. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>(Narrative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.
10. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option X</th>
<th>/41c/65x</th>
<th>(Code)(File Name or Reference)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
**MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response**

**MT 787 Scope**

This message is sent in one of two ways:

- by the beneficiary when the beneficiary is a financial institution
- by a nominated advising party that advised the undertaking amendment to the beneficiary or advised the undertaking amendment to another advising party

It is sent to the bank that issued the undertaking amendment (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking), either directly or via one or more advising parties, to indicate acceptance or rejection by the beneficiary of the amendment.

**MT 787 Format Specifications**

**MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Content/Options</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Undertaking Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Beneficiary Reference Number</td>
<td>16x</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>52a</td>
<td>Issuer</td>
<td>A or D</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>26E</td>
<td>Number of Amendment</td>
<td>3n</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>23R</td>
<td>Amendment Status</td>
<td>/41c/[6*35x]]</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>72Z</td>
<td>Sender to Receiver Information</td>
<td>6*35z</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>23X</td>
<td>File Identification</td>
<td>/41c/65x</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

**MT 787 Network Validated Rules**

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

**MT 787 Field Specifications**

1. **Field 20: Undertaking Number**

   FORMAT

   16x
2. Field 21: Beneficiary Reference Number

**FORMAT**

16x

**PRESENCE**

Optional

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 52a: Issuer

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>/1a]/34x</td>
<td>Party Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4!a2l2c[31c]</td>
<td>Identifier Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>/1a]/34x</td>
<td>Party Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4*35x</td>
<td>Name and Address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking amendment.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).
Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

4. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

**FORMAT**

3n

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the number of the amendment to which this message is a response.

5. Field 23R: Amendment Status

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option R</th>
<th>[4!c/ [6*35x]</th>
<th>(\text{Code}) (Text)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the status of the amendment.

**CODES**

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCP</td>
<td>Accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REJT</td>
<td>Rejected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE RULES**

Text may only be used when Code is REJT to optionally specify a reason for rejection.

6. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

**FORMAT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Z</th>
<th>6*35z</th>
<th>(Narrative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENCE**

Optional
DEFINITION

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

7. Field 23X: File Identification

FORMAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option X</th>
<th>/4lc/65x</th>
<th>(Code)(File Name or Reference)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRESENCE

Optional

DEFINITION

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

CODES

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): Tnn):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COUR</td>
<td>Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL</td>
<td>Email transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACT</td>
<td>SWIFTNet FileAct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAXT</td>
<td>Fax transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST</td>
<td>Host-to-Host (Proprietary bank channel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIL</td>
<td>Postal delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHR</td>
<td>Other delivery channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USAGE RULES

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.
Part 3

Common Group
Common Group Message Types

The following table lists all Common Group message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type requires authentication (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y or N).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MT</th>
<th>MT Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Signed (1)</th>
<th>Max Length</th>
<th>MUG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments</td>
<td>Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments to its account</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791</td>
<td>Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses</td>
<td>Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>Request for Cancellation</td>
<td>Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td>Queries</td>
<td>Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Answers</td>
<td>Responds to a MT 795 Queries message or MT 792 Request for Cancellation or other messages where no specific message type has been provided for the response</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798</td>
<td>Proprietary Message</td>
<td>Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Free Format Message</td>
<td>Contains information for which no other message type has been defined</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

**Note:** A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (Register to a Message User Group) through the forms available on www.swift.com > Ordering > Order products and services.

To withdraw from a MUG, use the Deregister from a Message User Group request. These forms are available at www.swift.com > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate.

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, send an MT 999 to the Customer Implementation team (SWHQBEBBCOS).
MT 790 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments

See Category n - Common Group Messages, Chapter n90 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments for details concerning this message type.
MT 791 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses

See Category n - Common Group Messages, Chapter n91 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses for details concerning this message type.
MT 792 Request for Cancellation

See Category n - Common Group Messages, Chapter n92 Request for Cancellation for details concerning this message type.
MT 795 Queries

See Category n - Common Group Messages, Chapter n95 Queries for details concerning this message type.
MT 796 Answers

See Category n - Common Group Messages, Chapter n96 Answers for details concerning this message type.
MT 798 Proprietary Message

See Category n - Common Group Messages, Chapter n98 Proprietary Message for details concerning this message type.
MT 799 Free Format Message

MT 799 Scope

This message type is used by financial institutions to send or receive information for which another message type is not applicable.

MT 799 Format Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MT 799 Free Format Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

uggested

| M | 79 | Narrative | 35*50x | 3 |

| | |

M = Mandatory, O = Optional

MT 799 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 799 Field Specifications

1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

FORMAT

16x

PRESENCE

Mandatory

DEFINITION

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).
2. Field 21: Related Reference

FORMAT
16x

PRESENCE
Optional

DEFINITION
This field contains a reference to the related message.

NETWORK VALIDATED RULES
This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '///' (Error code(s): T26).

3. Field 79: Narrative

FORMAT
35*50x (Narrative)

PRESENCE
Mandatory

DEFINITION
This field contains the free format message. This field may be repeated.
Glossary of Terms

In addition to the definitions which appear in the *Glossary of Terms* in the *Standards MT General Information*, the following terms apply to category 7 message types.

For any additional definitions or details, see the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits (URR) and the Uniform Customs and Practice for documentary credits (UCP), International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France.

**Advising Bank**
The bank requested to advise the documentary credit.

**Advising Instruction**
An instruction to the Advising Bank regarding confirmation of the documentary credit.

**Amendment Date**
The date on which an amendment was issued.

**Amendment Statement**
A standard phrase linking the amendment to the original documentary credit.

**Amount Claimed**
The total claimed for reimbursement in a documentary credit, optionally followed by the date on which the Claiming Bank requests the amount to be placed at its disposal.

**Applicant**
The party at whose request a transaction or service is to be undertaken.

**Charges Authorisation**
Issuing Bank’s approval to the Reimbursement Bank to honour charges.

**Charges Claimed**
The charges and commissions in addition to a principal amount claimed under a documentary credit.

**Claiming Bank’s Reference Number**
The reference assigned by the Claiming Bank which unambiguously identifies a particular transaction.

**Credit Available by**
The method by which a documentary credit will be made available.

**Credit Available With**
The identification of the nominated bank at which the credit is available.

**Draft Details**
Information pertaining to the draft(s) required under a documentary credit.

**Endorsement of Drawings**
A record of a specific drawing on a documentary credit.

**Expiry Date and Place**
The latest date and place for presentation of documents for payment, acceptance, or negotiation.

**Issue Date and Place**
The date of issue of a documentary credit.

**Partial Shipments**
An incomplete shipment of goods.

**Place for presentation**
Under a credit subject to UCP, this means an address where the paper documents should be presented. Under a credit subject to eUCP, this means an electronic address where the electronic records should be presented.

**Presentation Period**
The period of time after the date of the issuance of the transport document within which documents must be presented for action.

**Shipping**
Information as to where the goods must be shipped/loaded on board/dispatched/taken in charge and to which destination they must be transported.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Transshipment</strong></th>
<th>The shipment of goods between two points other than the original point of shipment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transport Details</strong></td>
<td>The method whereby the goods were loaded on board, dispatch and taken in charge, and to which destination they have been transported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2016. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

This publication constitutes advance information only and is not to be considered the final and complete standards documentation for the subject matter published herein.

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement available at www.swift.com > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

Trademarks

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: the SWIFT logo, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, SWIFTReady, Accord, Sibos, 3SKey, Innotribe, the Standards Forum logo, MyStandards, and SWIFT Institute. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.